# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549 FORM 10-K

☑ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019

OR

☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM TO

**COMMISSION FILE NUMBER 001-33829** 



### Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware 98-0517725

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. employer identification number)

53 South Avenue Burlington, Massachusetts

01803

(Address of principal executive offices)

(802) 244-5621

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes 🗆 No 🗵

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes 🗵 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Large Accelerated Filer ⊠ Accelerated Filer □ Non-Accelerated Filer □ Smaller Reporting Company □ Emerging Growth Company □

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934). Yes 🗆 No 🗵

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class Trading Symbol Name of each exchange on which registered

Common stock KDP New York Stock Exchange

As of June 30, 2019, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the registrant's common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant (assuming for these purposes, but without conceding, that all executive officers and directors as of that date are "affiliates" of the registrant) was approximately \$40.7 billion (based on the closing sales price of the registrant's common stock on that date as reported on the New York Stock Exchange).

As of February 26, 2020, there were 1,406,986,313 shares of the registrant's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, outstanding.

# DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with the registrant's Annual Meeting of Stockholders or on an amendment on Form 10–K/A are incorporated by reference in Part III.

|                |  | Page       |
|----------------|--|------------|
|                | <u>PART I</u>  |            |
| Item 1         | <u>Business</u>  | <u>1</u>   |
| Item 1A        | Risk Factors   | <u>9</u>   |
| Item 1B        | <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>   | <u>21</u>  |
| Item 2         | <u>Properties</u>  | <u>21</u>  |
| Item 3         | <u>Legal Proceedings</u>   | <u>21</u>  |
| Item 4         | Mine Safety Disclosures  | <u>21</u>  |
|                | <u>PART II</u>   |            |
| Item 5         | Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities | <u>22</u>  |
| Item 6         | Selected Financial Data  | <u>24</u>  |
| Item 7         | Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations                        | <u>25</u>  |
| Item 7A        | Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk   | <u>48</u>  |
| Item 8         | Financial Statements and Supplementary Data  | <u>49</u>  |
| Item 9         | Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures                        | <u>113</u> |
| Item 9A        | Controls and Procedures  | <u>113</u> |
| Item 9B        | Other Information  | <u>113</u> |
|                | PART III   |            |
| Item 10        | Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance   | <u>113</u> |
| Item 11        | Executive Compensation   | <u>113</u> |
| Item 12        | Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters               | <u>113</u> |
| Item 13        | Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence                                     | <u>113</u> |
| <u>Item 14</u> | Principal Accountant Fees and Services   | <u>113</u> |
|                | <u>PART IV</u>   |            |
| Item 15        | Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules   | 115        |

# **MASTER GLOSSARY**

| Term                            | Definition   |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 2009 Incentive Plan             | Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Omnibus Incentive Plan of 2009 (formerly known as the Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc. Omnibus Stock Incentive Plan of 2009)                            |
| 2019 Incentive Plan             | Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Omnibus Incentive Plan of 2019   |
| 2018 KDP Term Loan              | The term loan agreement executed in conjunction with the DPS Merger on February 23, 2018.  |
| 2019 KDP Term Loan              | The Company refinanced the 2018 KDP Term Loan on February 8, 2019 and entered into the 2019 KDP Term Loan Agreement.   |
| 2019 KDP Term Loan<br>Agreement | The agreement executed on February 8, 2019 between KDP and the Term Loan Lenders in order to refinance the 2018 KDP Term Loan with the 2019 KDP Term Loan.                 |
| 364-Day Credit Agreement        | The Company's \$750 million credit agreement, which was entered into on May 29, 2019   |
| A Shoc                          | Adrenaline Shoc  |
| ABC                             | The American Bottling Company  |
| ABI                             | Anheuser-Busch InBev SA/NV   |
| AOCI                            | Accumulated other comprehensive income or loss   |
| ASC 840                         | Accounting Standards Codification Topic 840, Leases (Old Leasing Standard)   |
| ASC 842                         | Accounting Standards Codification Topic 842, Leases (New Leasing Standard)   |
| ASU                             | Accounting Standards Update  |
| Bedford                         | Bedford Systems, LLC   |
| Big Red                         | Big Red Group Holdings, LLC  |
| Big Red Acquisition             | The acquisition of Big Red by KDP  |
| Big Red Acquisition Agreement   | The agreement and plan of merger between KDP and Big Red, whereby KDP agreed to acquire Big Red  |
| Board                           | Board of Directors of KDP  |
| BodyArmor                       | BA Sports Nutrition, LLC   |
| bps                             | basis points   |
| Cadbury                         | Cadbury Schweppes plc  |
| Central States                  | The Central States, Southeast and Southwest Areas Pension Fund   |
| Coca-Cola                       | The Coca-Cola Company  |
| Core                            | Core Nutrition LLC   |
| Core Acquisition                | The acquisition of Core by KDP   |
| Core Acquisition Agreement      | The definitive agreement between KDP and Core, whereby KDP agreed to acquire Core  |
| Costco                          | Costco Wholesale Corporation   |
| CSD                             | Carbonated soft drink  |
| DIO                             | Days inventory outstanding   |
| DPO                             | Days of payables outstanding   |
| DPS                             | Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc.  |
| DPS Merger                      | The acquisition of DPS by Maple, whereby Merger Sub merged with and into Maple, with Maple surviving the merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of DPS as of the Merger Date. |
| DPS Merger Agreement            | The Agreement and Plan of Merger by and among DPS, Maple and Merger Sub to effect the DPS Merger   |
| DPS Merger Date                 | July 9, 2018   |
| DSD                             | Direct Store Delivery  |
| DSO                             | Days sales outstanding   |
| E&P                             | Earnings and profits determined under U.S. income tax principles   |
| EOP                             | Keurig Green Mountain, Inc. Executive Ownership Plan   |
| EPS                             | Earnings per share   |
| Exchange Act                    | Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended  |
| FASB                            | Financial Accounting Standards Board   |
|                                 | . mandar / coodmany clarida do Dourd   |

i

| Fiscal 2017               | Fiscal year ended September 30, 2017   |
|---------------------------|--|
| FX                        | Foreign exchange   |
| IRi                       | Information Resources, Inc.  |
| IRC                       | The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended  |
| IRS                       | Internal Revenue Service   |
| JAB                       | JAB Holding Company S.a.r.l.   |
| JPMorgan                  | JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.  |
| KDP                       | Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.  |
| KDP Credit Agreements     | Collectively, the KDP Revolver, the 364-Day Credit Agreement, and term loans   |
| KDP Revolver              | The Company's \$2,400 million revolving credit facility, which was entered into on February 28, 2018   |
| Keurig                    | Keurig Green Mountain, Inc.  |
| Keurig Acquisition        | The acquisition of Keurig and its subsidiaries in March 2016 by Maple  |
| Kraft Heinz               | The Kraft Heinz Company  |
| Legacy Stock Awards       | Collectively, the DPS stock option awards, RSUs and PSUs which were unvested prior to the DPS Merger   |
| LIBOR                     | London Interbank Offered Rate  |
| LRB                       | Liquid Refreshment Beverage  |
| LTIP                      | Keurig Green Mountain, Inc. Long Term Incentive Plan   |
| Maple                     | Maple Parent Holdings Corp.  |
| Merger Sub                | Salt Merger Sub, Inc.  |
| Mondelēz                  | Mondelēz International, Inc.   |
| NCB                       | Non-carbonated beverage  |
| NCI                       | Non-controlling interests  |
| Nestlé                    | Nestlé S.A.  |
| NGO                       | Non-governmental organization  |
| Notes                     | Collectively, the Company's senior unsecured notes   |
| NPD                       | The NPD Group's Total Market Dataset   |
| NYSE                      | New York Stock Exchange  |
| PCI Standard              | Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard   |
| PepsiCo                   | PepsiCo, Inc.  |
| Periods                   | Collectively, the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, Transition 2017, and Fiscal 2017 as applicable   |
| PET                       | Polyethylene terephthalate   |
|                           |  |
| Previous Credit Agreement | The Term Loan A and revolving credit facility credit agreement executed with Maple Parent Corporation and JPMorgan, as administrative agent and as collateral agent, and the lenders party thereto on March 3, 2016. |
| PRMB                      | Post-retirement medical benefit  |
| Proposition 65            | The State of California's Safe Drinking Water and Toxic Enforcement Act of 1986  |
| Proxy Statement           | The proxy statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be filed with the SEC pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act  |
| PSU                       | Preferred share unit   |
| RSU                       | Restricted stock unit  |
| RTD                       | Ready to drink   |
| S&P                       | Standard & Poors   |
| SEC                       | Securities and Exchange Commission   |
| SG&A                      | Selling, general and administrative  |
| TCJA                      | Legislation commonly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017  |
| Term Loan Lenders         | The lenders party to the 2019 KDP Term Loan, with JP Morgan as the administrative agent of the 2019 KDP Term Loan Agreement.   |
| Transition 2017           | Three months ended December 31, 2017   |
|                           |  |

| U.S.      | United States  |
|-----------|--|
| U.S. GAAP | Accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. |
| VIE       | Variable interest entity                             |
| Walmart   | Walmart Inc.   |
| WD        | Warehouse Direct                                     |
| WIP       | Work-in-process                                      |

References throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "we", "our", "KDP" or "the Company" refer to Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. and all wholly-owned subsidiaries included in our audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our audited Consolidated Financial Statements and the related Notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that are based on management's current expectations, estimates and projections about our business and operations. Our actual results may differ materially from those currently anticipated and expressed in such forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including the factors described under "Risk Factors" within Item 1A and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including documents incorporated by reference.

### Part I

### **ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

### **OUR COMPANY**

Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. is a leading beverage company in North America, with a diverse portfolio of flavored (non-cola) CSDs, NCBs, including water (enhanced and flavored), ready-to-drink tea and coffee, juice, juice drinks, mixers and specialty coffee, and is a leading producer of innovative single serve brewing systems. With a wide range of hot and cold beverages that meet virtually any consumer need, KDP key brands include Keurig, Dr Pepper, Canada Dry, Snapple, Bai, Mott's, Core, Green Mountain and The Original Donut Shop. KDP has some of the most recognized beverage brands in North America, with significant consumer awareness levels and long histories that evoke strong emotional connections with consumers. KDP offers more than 125 owned, licensed, partner and allied brands, including the top ten best-selling coffee brands and Dr Pepper as a leading flavored CSD in the U.S. according to IRi, available nearly everywhere people shop and consume beverages. We have more than 25,500 employees, primarily located in North America.

### HISTORY OF OUR BUSINESS

### Keurig Green Mountain, Inc.

Maple is a holding company that conducts substantially all of its business through Keurig, a leading producer of innovative single serve brewing systems and specialty coffee in the U.S. and Canada. Green Mountain Coffee Roasters, Inc. was incorporated in July 1993 and acquired Keurig, Inc. in June 2006 to form Keurig.

In December 2015, JAB formed an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary, Maple Holdings Acquisition Corp. In February 2016, Maple was formed by JAB. In March 2016, Maple, through Maple Holdings Acquisition Corp., completed the Keurig Acquisition.

### Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc.

DPS was built over time through a series of strategic acquisitions that brought together iconic beverage brands in North America within Cadbury, building on the Schweppes business by adding brands such as Dr Pepper, Snapple, 7UP, Canada Dry, Mott's, A&W and the Peñafiel business in Mexico.

DPS was incorporated in Delaware on October 24, 2007. In 2008, Cadbury contributed its beverage subsidiaries in the U.S., Canada, Mexico and the Caribbean to DPS.

### The DPS Merger

On January 29, 2018, DPS, Maple and Merger Sub entered into the DPS Merger Agreement, whereby Merger Sub would be merged with and into Maple, with Maple surviving the merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of DPS. The DPS Merger was consummated on July 9, 2018, at which time DPS changed its name to Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. and began trading on the NYSE under the symbol "KDP".

Refer to Note 3 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for further information related to the DPS Merger.

# PRODUCTS AND DISTRIBUTION

Through the DPS Merger, we have brought together two iconic companies to create a unified business with a fresh approach to the beverage industry and the size and scale to achieve things not possible separately. We have a family of brands with the ability to satisfy every consumer need, anytime and anywhere – hot or cold, at home or on-the-go, at work or at play. We are a leading integrated brand owner, manufacturer, and distributor of non-alcoholic beverages in the U.S., Canada, Mexico and the Caribbean.

The following presents highlights of our major owned and licensed brands as of December 31, 2019:

| Category                        | Major Brands            | North America Market Position  |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| CSDs                            | Dr Pepper               | #1 in its flavor category and #2 overall flavored CSD in the U.S.    |
|                                 | Canada Dry              | #1 ginger ale in the U.S. and Canada                                 |
|                                 | Squirt                  | #1 grapefruit CSD in the U.S. and a leading grapefruit CSD in Mexico |
|                                 | Peñafiel                | #1 carbonated mineral water in Mexico                                |
|                                 | Sunkist soda            | #1 orange flavored CSD in the U.S.                                   |
|                                 | Crush                   | #3 orange flavored CSD in the U.S.                                   |
|                                 | 7UP                     | #2 lemon-lime CSD in the U.S.  |
|                                 | A&W                     | #1 root beer in the U.S.   |
|                                 | Schweppes               | #2 ginger ale in the U.S. and Canada                                 |
| NCBs                            | Snapple                 | #2 premium shelf stable ready-to-drink tea in the U.S.               |
|                                 | Hawaiian Punch          | A leading branded shelf-stable fruit punch in the U.S.               |
|                                 | Mott's                  | #1 branded multi-serve apple juice and apple sauce in the U.S.       |
|                                 | Clamato                 | A leading spicy tomato juice in the U.S., Canada and Mexico          |
|                                 | Bai                     | #3 enhanced water in the U.S.  |
|                                 | Core                    | A rapidly growing water brand in the U.S.                            |
| Single Serve Coffee             | Green Mountain          | #2 K-cup pod in the U.S.   |
|                                 | The Original Donut Shop | #5 K-cup pod in the U.S.   |
|                                 | Van Houtte              | #2 K-cup pod in Canada   |
| Single Serve Brewing<br>Systems | Keurig                  | #1 single serve brewing system in the U.S. and Canada                |

All information regarding our brand market positions in the U.S. is based on retail market dollars in 2019. U.S. beverage information is from IRI; U.S. brewing system information is from NRD.

In the CSD market in the U.S. and Canada, we participate primarily in the flavored segment of the CSD category. In addition to our major brands above, we also own regional and smaller niche brands, such as Sun Drop, Big Red and Vernors. In the CSD market, we distribute finished beverages and manufacture beverage concentrates and fountain syrups. Our beverage concentrates, which are highly concentrated proprietary flavors used to make syrup or finished beverages, are used by our own Packaged Beverages segment, as well as sold to third party bottling companies through our Beverage Concentrates segment. According to IRi, we had a 22.7% share of the U.S. CSD market in 2019 (measured by retail sales), an increase of 60 bps versus 2018. We also manufacture fountain syrup that we sell to the foodservice industry directly and indirectly through bottlers or through other third parties.

In the NCB market segment in the U.S., we participate primarily in the water, including enhanced and flavored water, ready-to-drink tea, juice, juice drinks, and mixer categories. In addition to our major brands above, we also sell regional and smaller niche brands, such as Nantucket Nectars. We manufacture most of our NCBs as ready-to-drink beverages and distribute them through our own distribution network and through third parties or direct to our customers' warehouses. In addition to NCB beverages, we also manufacture Mott's apple sauce as a finished product.

In Mexico and the Caribbean, we participate primarily in the carbonated mineral water, flavored CSDs, bottled water and vegetable juice categories. In Mexico, we manufacture and sell our brands through both our own manufacturing and distribution operations as well as third party bottlers. In the Caribbean, we distribute our products solely through third party distributors and bottlers. We have also begun to distribute certain products in other international jurisdictions through various third party bottlers and distributors.

Our Keurig single serve brewing systems are aimed at changing the way consumers prepare and enjoy coffee and other beverages both at home and away from home in places such as offices, restaurants, cafeterias, convenience stores and hotels. We create value by developing and selling our Keurig single serve brewing system and by expanding Keurig system household adoption, which increased 7% for the year ended December 31, 2019 to approximately 30 million U.S. households, based on third party survey data and our estimates. Expansion of Keurig system household adoption enables sales of specialty coffee and a variety of other specialty beverages in K-Cup pods (including hot and iced teas, hot cocoa and other beverages) for use with Keurig brewing systems. We also offer traditional whole bean and ground coffee in other package types, including bags, fractional packages and cans. We, together with our partners, are able to bring consumers high-quality coffee and other beverage experiences from the brands they love, all through the one-touch simplicity and convenience of Keurig brewing systems. We currently offer a portfolio of more than 125 owned, licensed, partner and private label brands, including the top ten best-selling coffee brands in the U.S. based on IRi, as part of the Keurig brewing system.

### **OUR STRENGTHS AND STRATEGY**

The key strengths of our business are:

Strong portfolio of leading, consumer-preferred brands. We own a diverse portfolio of well-known CSD, coffee and NCB brands. Many of our brands enjoy high levels of consumer awareness, preference and loyalty rooted in their rich heritage. This portfolio provides our retailers, bottlers and distributors, and other customers with a wide variety of products to meet consumers' needs and provides us with a platform for growth and profitability.

Scale distribution and selling system. We have strategically-located distribution capabilities, which enables us to better align our operations with our customers and our channels, to ensure our products are available to meet consumer demand, to reduce transportation costs and to have greater control over the timing and coordination of new product launches. We actively manage transportation of our products using our fleet (owned and leased) of approximately 6,000 vehicles in the U.S. and 1,700 in Mexico, as well as third party logistics providers.

Innovation, renovation, acquisition and partnering capabilities. We drive growth in our business by a combination of innovating and renovating our portfolio of owned brands and partnerships with other leading beverage brands. We have a robust innovation program, which is designed to meet consumers' changing flavor and beverage preferences and to grow the number of households using our single serve brewing systems. We have cultivated relationships with leading beverage brands to create long-term partnerships that enable us and our partners to benefit equitably in future value creation, and where appropriate, we bring these partner and allied brands into our owned portfolio through acquisitions. We continually evaluate making investments in companies that fill in whitespace in our portfolio with a pre-negotiated formula to acquire these unconsolidated affiliates at certain milestones.

Highly efficient business model. Our highly efficient business model, both from a cost and a cash perspective, gives us optionality to invest internally and look outside for acquisitions or other options to continue to drive growth and create value.

### **OUR BUSINESS OPERATIONS**

As of December 31, 2019, our operating structure consists of four reporting segments: Coffee Systems, Packaged Beverages, Beverage Concentrates, and Latin America Beverages. Segment financial data, including financial information about foreign and domestic operations, is included in Note 19 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Coffee Systems**

Our Coffee Systems segment is primarily a producer of innovative single serve brewing systems and specialty coffee in the U.S. and Canada. Our brewing systems are aimed at changing the way consumers prepare and enjoy coffee and other beverages, both at home and away from home in places such as offices, restaurants, cafeterias, convenience stores and hotels. We develop and sell a variety of Keurig brewers, brewer accessories and other coffee-related equipment. In addition to coffee, we produce and sell a variety of other specialty beverages in K-Cup pods (including hot and iced teas, hot cocoa and other beverages) for use with Keurig brewing systems. We also offer traditional whole bean and ground coffee in other package types, including bags, fractional packages and cans.

Our Coffee Systems segment manufactures over 75% of the pods in the single-serve K-Cup pod format in the U.S. We manufacture and sell 100% of the K-Cup pods of our own brands, such as Green Mountain Coffee Roasters, The Original Donut Shop, Laughing Man, REVV, and Van Houtte. We have licensing and manufacturing agreements with our partner brands, including brands such as Starbucks, Dunkin' Donuts, Folgers, Newman's Own Organics, McCafé, Peet's Coffee, Caribou Coffee, Eight O'Clock, Maxwell House, and Tim Hortons, and private label arrangements. Our Coffee Systems segment also has agreements for manufacturing, distributing, and selling K-Cup pods for tea under brands such as Celestial Seasonings, Lipton and Tazo in addition to K-Cup pods of our own brand, Snapple. We also produce and sell K-Cup pods for cocoa, including through a licensing agreement for the Swiss Miss brand, and hot apple cider.

Our Coffee Systems segment manufactures its K-Cup pods in facilities in North America that include specialty designed proprietary high-speed packaging lines using freshly roasted and ground coffee as well as tea, cocoa and other products. We offer high-quality coffee including certified single-origin, organic, flavored, limited edition and proprietary blends. We carefully select our coffee beans and appropriately roast the coffees to optimize their taste and flavor differences. We engineer and design most of our single serve brewing systems, where we then utilize third-party contract manufacturers located in various countries in Asia for brewer appliance manufacturing. We distribute our Coffee Systems products using third-party distributors, retail partners and through ecommerce, including our website at www.keurig.com.

In 2019, Walmart and Costco were the Coffee Systems segment's largest customers. The loss of one of those customers would have a material adverse effect on the Coffee Systems segment.

### **Packaged Beverages**

Our Packaged Beverages segment is principally a brand ownership, manufacturing and distribution business. In this segment, we primarily manufacture and distribute packaged beverages of our brands. Additionally, in order to maximize the size and scale of our manufacturing and distribution operations, we also distribute packaged beverages for our allied brands and manufacture packaged beverages for other third parties in the U.S. and Canada.

Our larger NCB brands in this segment include Snapple, Mott's, Bai, Clamato, Hawaiian Punch, Core, Yoo-Hoo, ReaLemon, Vita Coco coconut water, evian, Mr and Mrs T mixers, Forto Coffee, and A Shoc. Our larger CSD brands in this segment include Dr Pepper, Canada Dry, 7UP, A&W, Sunkist soda, Squirt, Big Red, RC Cola, and Vernors.

Approximately 95% of our 2019 Packaged Beverages net sales come from the manufacturing and distribution of our own brands and the contract manufacturing of certain private label and emerging brand beverages. The remaining portion of our 2019 Packaged Beverages net sales came from the distribution of our allied brands such as Vita Coco coconut water, evian water, Neuro drinks, High Brew RTD Coffee, Forto Coffee shots, A Shoc energy drinks, Peet's RTD Coffee and Runa energy drinks. We provide a route-to-market for third party brand owners seeking effective distribution for their new and emerging brands. These brands give us exposure in certain markets to fast growing segments of the beverage industry with minimal capital investment.

Our Packaged Beverages products are manufactured in multiple facilities across the U.S. and are sold or distributed to retailers and their warehouses by our own distribution network or by third party distributors.

We sell our Packaged Beverages products through our DSD and our WD systems, both of which include sales to all major retail channels, including supermarkets, fountains, mass merchandisers, club stores, vending machines, convenience stores, gas stations, small groceries, drug chains and dollar stores

In 2019, Walmart was the Packaged Beverages segment's largest customer. The loss of this customer could have a material adverse effect on the Packaged Beverages segment.

### **Beverage Concentrates**

Our Beverage Concentrates segment is principally a brand ownership business where we manufacture and sell beverage concentrates in the U.S. and Canada. Most of the brands in this segment are CSD brands. Key brands include Dr Pepper, Canada Dry, Crush, Schweppes, Sun Drop, Sunkist soda, A&W, 7UP, Squirt, Big Red, RC Cola and Hawaiian Punch. Almost all of our beverage concentrates are manufactured at our plant in St. Louis, Missouri.

Beverage concentrates are shipped to third party bottlers, as well as to our own manufacturing systems, who combine them with carbonation, water, sweeteners and other ingredients, package the combined product in aluminum cans, PET containers and glass bottles, and sell them as a finished beverage to retailers. Beverage concentrates are also manufactured into syrup, which is shipped to fountain customers, such as fast food restaurants, who mix the syrup with water and carbonation to create a finished beverage at the point of sale to consumers. Dr Pepper represents most of our fountain channel volume.

Our Beverage Concentrates brands are sold by our bottlers through all major retail channels including supermarkets, fountains, mass merchandisers, club stores, vending machines, convenience stores, gas stations, small groceries, drug chains and dollar stores.

In 2019, the PepsiCo affiliated and Coca-Cola affiliated bottler systems were the Beverage Concentrates segment's largest customers. The loss of one of those customers would have a material adverse effect on the Beverage Concentrates segment. Unlike the majority of our other CSD brands, approximately 53% of Dr Pepper, Schweppes, and Crush finished good volumes in the U.S. and Canada are distributed through either the PepsiCo affiliated or Coca-Cola affiliated bottler systems.

### **Latin America Beverages**

Our Latin America Beverages segment is a brand ownership, manufacturing and distribution business, with operations in Mexico representing approximately 90% of the segment's net sales. This segment participates mainly in the carbonated mineral water, flavored CSD, bottled water and vegetable juice categories, with particular strength in carbonated mineral water, vegetable juice categories and grapefruit flavored CSDs. The largest brands include Peñafiel, Squirt, Clamato, Aguafiel and Crush.

In Mexico, we manufacture and distribute our products through our bottling operations and third party bottlers and distributors. We sell our finished beverages through all major Mexican retail channels, including small outlets, supermarkets, hypermarkets, convenience stores and on-premise channels. In the Caribbean, we distribute our products through third party bottlers and distributors. We have also begun to distribute certain products in other international jurisdictions through various third party bottlers and distributors.

In 2019, Walmart and OXXO were the Latin America Beverages segment's largest customers. The loss of one of those customers would have a material adverse effect on the Latin America Beverages segment.

### **OUR CUSTOMERS**

We primarily serve the following types of customers:

#### Detailor

Retailers include supermarkets, mass merchandisers, club stores, e-commerce retailers, office superstores, and convenience stores. Retailers purchase finished beverages, K-Cup pods, appliances and accessories directly from us. Our portfolio of strong brands, operational scale and experience in the beverage industry has enabled us to maintain strong relationships with major retailers in the U.S., Canada and Mexico. In 2019, our largest retailer was Walmart, representing approximately 13% of our consolidated net sales.

### **Bottlers and Distributors**

In the U.S. and Canada, we generally grant perpetual, exclusive licenses for CSD brands and packages to bottlers for specific geographic areas. These agreements prohibit bottlers and distributors from selling the licensed products outside their exclusive territory and selling any imitative products in that territory. Generally, we may terminate bottling and distribution agreements only for cause, change in control or breach of agreements and the bottler or distributor may terminate without cause upon giving certain specified notice and complying with other applicable conditions. Fountain agreements for bottlers generally are not exclusive for a territory, but do restrict bottlers from carrying imitative product in the territory.

In 2010, we completed the licensing of certain brands to PepsiCo and Coca-Cola. The agreements have an initial period of 20 years with automatic 20-year renewal periods and require PepsiCo, Coca-Cola and certain Coca-Cola affiliated bottlers to meet certain performance conditions.

Certain NCB brands, such as Snapple, Bai, Core, Yoo-Hoo, Mistic and Nantucket Nectars are licensed for distribution in various territories to bottlers and a number of smaller distributors such as beer wholesalers, wine and spirit distributors, independent distributors and retail brokers.

#### **Partners**

We have differentiated ourselves and the Keurig brand through our ability to create and sustain partnerships with other leading coffee, tea and beverage brand companies through multi-year licensing and manufacturing agreements that best suit each brand's interests and strengths. Typically, we manufacture pods on behalf of our partners, who in turn sell them to retailers.

As of December 31, 2019, our partner brands included, but were not limited to, Starbucks, Kirkland Signature, Dunkin' Donuts, Great Value, Peet's Coffee, Caribou Coffee, Eight O'Clock, Folgers, Newman's Own Organics, McCafé, Maxwell House, Kroger, Krispy Kreme, Celestial Seasonings, Lipton, Tazo, Panera, and Tim Hortons.

### **Away from Home Channel Participants**

We distribute brewers, accessories and K-Cup pods (owned, licensed, and partner brands) to away from home channel participants, which include restaurants, hotel chains, and office coffee distributors.

### **End-use Consumers**

We have developed a robust e-commerce platform at www.keurig.com where end-use consumers can purchase brewers, accessories, K-Cup pods and other coffee products such as bagged traditional coffee, cold brew and RTD coffee shots.

### **ALLIED BRANDS**

As a result of our distribution capabilities, we believe brand owners view us as a partner with strong route-to-market resources to grow their brands. These partnerships allow us to rapidly participate in growth in emerging and fast growing categories where we do not currently have a brand presence. We sometimes make an investment in each company. As of December 31, 2019, our portfolio of allied brands we distribute included, but was not limited to, Vita Coco coconut water, evian water, Neuro drinks, High Brew RTD Coffee, Forto Coffee shots, A Shoc energy drinks, Peet's RTD Coffee and Runa energy drinks.

### **OUR COMPETITORS**

The beverage industry is highly competitive and continues to evolve in response to changing consumer preferences. Competition is generally based on brand recognition, taste, quality, price, availability, selection and convenience. We compete with multinational corporations with significant financial resources. In our bottling and manufacturing businesses, we also compete with a number of smaller bottlers and distributors and a variety of smaller, regional and private label manufacturers.

The following represents a list of our major competitors:

| Competitor               | <u>Categories</u>   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Coca-Cola                | CSDs, NCBs, Coffee  |
| Kraft Heinz              | Packaged Coffee   |
| Nestlé                   | NCBs (Water), Packaged Coffee, Single-serve brewing systems |
| PepsiCo                  | CSDs, NCBs, Coffee  |
| The J.M. Smucker Company | Packaged Coffee   |

Although these companies offer competing brands in categories we participate in, they are also our partners and customers, as they purchase beverage concentrates or K-Cup pods directly from us.

### **OUR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

We possess a variety of intellectual property rights that are important to our business. We rely on a combination of trademarks, copyrights, patents and trade secrets to safeguard our proprietary rights, including our brands, our technologies, and ingredient and production formulas for our products.

We own numerous trademarks in our portfolio within the U.S., Canada, Mexico and other countries. Depending upon the jurisdiction, trademarks are valid as long as they are in use and/or their registrations are properly maintained.

In many countries outside the U.S., Canada and Mexico, our rights to many of our CSD brands, including our Dr Pepper trademark and formula, were sold by Cadbury prior to 2008 to third parties including, in certain cases, to competitors such as Coca-Cola.

We license various trademarks from third parties, which generally allow us to manufacture and distribute certain products or brands throughout the U.S. and/or Canada and Mexico. For example, we license from third parties the Sunkist soda, Stewart's, Rose's and Margaritaville trademarks. Although these licenses vary in length and other terms, they generally are long-term, cover the entire U.S. and/or Canada and Mexico and generally include a royalty payment to the licensor.

We hold U.S. and international patents related to Keurig brewing systems and K-Cup pod technology. Of these, a majority are utility patents and the remainder are design patents. We view these patents as valuable assets but we do not view any single patent as critical to our success. We also have pending patent applications associated with Keurig brewing systems and K-Cup pod technology. We take steps that we believe are appropriate to protect such innovation.

### **OUR RAW MATERIALS**

The principal raw materials we use in our business, which we commonly refer to as ingredients and packaging, are green coffee, PET bottles and caps, aluminum cans and ends, sweeteners, paper products, K-Cup pod packaging materials, fruit, glass bottles and enclosures, juices, teas, water, and other ingredients. We also use post-consumer recycled materials in the manufacturing of our single serve brewing systems. These ingredients and packaging costs can fluctuate substantially and comprise approximately 59% of our cost of sales.

When appropriate, we mitigate the exposure to volatility in the prices of certain commodities used in our production process and transportation to our customers through the use of various commodity derivative contracts or supplier pricing agreements. The intent of the contracts and agreements is to provide a certain level of predictability in our operating margins and our overall cost structure, while remaining in what we believe to be a competitive cost position.

*Ingredients and materials*, excluding green coffee. Under many of our supply arrangements for these raw materials, the price we pay fluctuates along with certain changes in underlying commodities costs, such as aluminum in the case of cans and ends, natural gas in the case of glass bottles, resin in the case of pods, PET bottles and caps, corn in the case of sweeteners and pulp in the case of paperboard packaging.

Green coffee. We purchase green coffee through outside brokers. We develop and also pursue direct relationships with farms, estates, cooperatives, and cooperative groups in order to support our broader traceability and sustainable supply chain initiatives. In 2019, 65% of our purchases of green coffee were responsibly sourced through third party sourcing programs, which include a corresponding premium to the base commodity price. We are committed to achieving 100% responsible sourcing by the end of 2020. In addition, 97% of our green coffee purchases were traceable back to the exporter mill, group or farm. We believe that traceability helps us manage social and environmental risk, secure long-term supplies of high-quality coffee and identify opportunities for supply chain investments.

*Energy costs.* In addition to ingredients and packaging costs, we are significantly impacted by changes in fuel costs, which can also fluctuate substantially, due to the large truck fleet we operate in our distribution businesses and the energy costs consumed in the production process. The fuels costs associated with our distribution businesses are reflected within our SG&A expenses.

### **SEASONALITY**

The beverage market is subject to some seasonal variations. Our cold beverage sales are generally higher during the warmer months, while hot beverage sales are generally higher during the cooler months. Overall beverage sales can also be influenced by the timing of holidays and weather fluctuations. Sales of brewing systems and related accessories are generally higher during the second half of the year due to the holiday shopping season.

### **ENVIRONMENTAL, HEALTH AND SAFETY MATTERS**

In the normal course of our business, we are subject to a variety of federal, state and local environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. We maintain environmental, health and safety policies and a quality, environmental, health and safety program designed to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations. The cost of such compliance measures does not have a material financial impact on our operations.

### **CORPORATE RESPONSIBILITY**

In all we do, we are committed to acting responsibly, and our ambition is to ensure our beverages make a positive impact with every drink. *Drink Well. Do Good.* is our corporate responsibility platform. Under this platform, we focus on our greatest opportunities for impact in our supply chain, the environment and our communities. As part of our commitment to transparency and information sharing in these initiatives, please refer to our Corporate Responsibility Report, available on our website at www.keurigdrpepper.com. Select highlights from the report are discussed below.

### Sustainable Packaging

Sustainable packaging is a top priority for us and we continue to innovate for circular solutions across our portfolio. We've set a goal to make 100% of our packaging recyclable or compostable by 2025. We also want to further contribute to the circular economy with our commitment to use 30% recycled material across our packaging portfolio by 2025.

Already, the majority of our bottles are recyclable and we are ensuring that our packaging materials are optimally designed to be the highest value possible for recycled plastic buyers, which will increasingly include us. To reduce contamination in the recycling stream, we are replacing dark-colored plastics with clear, making our bottles, labels and caps compatible with widely-used bottle recycling processes, and supporting consumer education campaigns on how to "recycle right". We have also partnered with the American Beverage Association and other beverage industry leaders on the *Every Bottle Back* initiative, a breakthrough effort to reduce our industry's use of new plastic and increase the recycling and reuse of our plastic bottles. The initiative includes a \$100 million industry-backed fund to invest in improved sorting, processing and collection efforts that would increase the quality and availability of recycled plastic across the country.

We are on track to make all K-Cup pods sold in the U.S. recyclable by the end of 2020, having converted all K-Cup pods sold in Canada to a recyclable format in 2018. The new pods are made of polypropylene #5 plastic, a material that is accepted curbside for recycling by many communities, and we have conducted extensive testing with municipal recycling facilities to validate that they can be effectively recycled.

Improving packaging solutions for product quality, consumer use, recoverability and reuse requires collaboration of all parties along the value chain. Using our strength in forming partnerships, we collaborate closely with a number of stakeholders, including industry groups, NGOs and investment firms, to move our commitments beyond independent ambitions to collective action.

### **Health and Well-Being**

We are committed to providing a balanced portfolio of beverage options and the resources consumers need to make informed choices for themselves and their families. In addition to our low calorie and portion control options for our full calorie beverages we also have a robust portfolio of zero, low and mid calorie beverage brands.

We promote healthy lifestyles through our Let's Play initiative, which provides funding, equipment and play spaces for kids and families to make active play a daily priority. Through Let's Play, we partner with national nonprofit organizations to build and improve playgrounds in underserved communities and provide grants for sports equipment.

We also partner with our industry peers to promote balance through the Balance Calories Initiative and through our "Think Balance" messaging, which encourages consumers to balance what they drink with what they do.

### **REGULATORY MATTERS**

We are subject to a variety of federal, state and local laws and regulations in the countries in which we do business. Regulations apply to many aspects of our business, including our products and their ingredients, manufacturing, safety, labeling, transportation, recycling, advertising and sale. For example, our products and their manufacturing, labeling, marketing and sale in the U.S. are subject to various aspects of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, the Federal Trade Commission Act, the Lanham Act, state consumer protection laws and state warning and labeling laws. Certain cities and municipalities within the U.S. have also passed various taxes on the distribution of sugar-sweetened and diet beverages, which are at different stages of enactment. In Canada and Mexico, the manufacture, distribution, marketing and sale of many of our products are also subject to similar statutes and regulations.

Various states and other authorities require deposits, eco-taxes or fees on certain containers. Similar legislation or regulations may be proposed in the future at local, state and federal levels, both in the U.S. and elsewhere. In Mexico, the government has encouraged the soft drink industry to comply voluntarily with collection and recycling programs for plastic materials, and we are in compliance with these programs.

# **AVAILABLE INFORMATION**

Our website address is www.keurigdrpepper.com. Information on our website is not incorporated by reference in this document. We make available, free of charge through this website, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to the Exchange Act, as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed, or furnished to, the SEC.

### MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

The market and industry data in this Annual Report on Form 10-K is from IRi, an independent industry source, and is based on retail dollar sales and sales volumes in 2019. Although we believe that this independent source is reliable, we have not verified the accuracy or completeness of this data or any assumptions underlying such data. IRi is a marketing information provider, primarily serving consumer packaged goods manufacturers and retailers. We use IRi data as our primary management tool to track market performance because it has broad and deep data coverage, is based on consumer transactions at retailers, and is reported to us monthly. IRi data provides measurement and analysis of marketplace trends such as market share, retail pricing, promotional activity and distribution across various channels, retailers and geographies. Measured categories provided to us by IRi include K-Cup pods, CSDs, including energy drinks and carbonated waters, and NCBs, including ready-to-drink teas and coffee, single-serve and multi-serve juice and juice drinks, sports drinks, still waters and non-alcoholic mixers. IRi also provides data on other food items such as apple sauce. IRi data we present in this report is from IRi service, which compiles data based on scanner transactions in key retail channels, including grocery stores, mass merchandisers (including Walmart), club stores (excluding Costco), drug chains, convenience stores and gas stations. However, this data does not include the fountain or vending channels, or small independent retail outlets, which together represent a meaningful portion of the U.S. beverage market. This data does not include certain customers and ecommerce sales which represents a significant portion of our Coffee Systems segment.

Our market share data for our brewers is based on information provided by NPD. NPD data is based upon Consumer Panel Track SM (consumer-reported sales) calibrated with selected retailers' point of sale data, based on NPD's definition of the coffeemaker category. The data presented is based upon The NPD/Consumer Tracking Service for Coffeemakers in the U.S. and represents the twelve month period ended December 31, 2019.

# **ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

### RISKS RELATING TO US FOLLOWING THE DPS MERGER

Optimizing our operations may be more difficult, costly or time-consuming than expected and the anticipated benefits and cost savings of the DPS Merger may not be realized.

Prior to the DPS Merger, DPS and Keurig operated independently. During 2019, we significantly completed the integration of these legacy companies into KDP.

The success of the DPS Merger, including anticipated benefits and cost savings, depends, in part, on our ability to optimize our operations. The optimization of our operations following the DPS Merger is a complex, costly and time-consuming process which began in July 2018 upon the closing of the DPS Merger and remains ongoing. If we experience difficulties in this process, the anticipated benefits of the DPS Merger may not be realized fully or at all, or may take longer to realize than expected, which could have an adverse effect on us for an undetermined period after completion of the DPS Merger. There can be no assurances that we will be successful or that we will realize the expected operating efficiencies, cost savings and other benefits currently anticipated from the DPS Merger.

We are also incurring costs related to the optimization of our operations, including facilities and systems consolidation costs and employment-related costs. We continue to assess the magnitude of these costs, and additional unanticipated costs may be incurred in the optimization of our operations.

The unaudited historical pro forma combined financial statements are presented for illustrative purposes only and our actual financial condition and results of operations following the DPS Merger may differ materially.

The unaudited historical pro forma combined financial statements are presented for illustrative purposes only; are based on various adjustments, assumptions and preliminary estimates; and may not be an indication of our financial condition or results of operations for several reasons. Our actual financial condition and results of operations following the completion of the integration of the businesses may not be consistent with, or evident from, these unaudited historical pro forma combined financial statements. In addition, the assumptions used in preparing the unaudited historical pro forma combined financial statements may not be realized, and other factors may affect our financial condition or results of operations. Any potential decline in our financial condition or results of operations may cause significant variations in the unaudited historical pro forma financial statements and our stock price.

### **RISKS RELATING TO OUR BUSINESS**

### We operate in intensely competitive categories.

The industries in which we operate are highly competitive and continue to evolve in response to changing consumer preferences. Competition is generally based upon brand recognition and perception, taste, quality, price, availability, product selection, performance and convenience. Brand recognition and perception may be impacted by the effectiveness of our advertising campaigns and marketing programs, as well as our use of social media and online ratings and reviews of its products, including our appliances. In addition, our success in maintaining, extending and expanding our brands' image will depend on our ability to adapt to a rapidly changing media environment, including an increasing reliance on social media and online dissemination of advertising campaigns and marketing programs. Within the LRB category, we compete with multinational corporations with significant financial resources.

Our two largest competitors in the LRB category are Coca-Cola and PepsiCo, each of which has a significantly higher share of the U.S. LRB category than us. We also compete in the LRB category against other large companies, including Nestlé and Kraft Heinz. These competitors can use their resources and scale to rapidly respond to competitive pressures and changes in consumer preferences by introducing new products, changing their route to market, reducing prices or increasing promotional activities. Within the LRB category, we also compete with a number of smaller brands and a variety of smaller, regional and private label manufacturers, such as Refresco Group. Smaller companies may be more innovative, better able to bring new products to market and better able to quickly exploit and serve niche markets. We also compete for contract manufacturing with other bottlers and manufacturers. In Canada, Mexico and the Caribbean, we compete with many of these same international companies as well as a number of regional competitors.

A significant percentage of the Coffee Systems segment's financial performance is attributable to sales of K-Cup pods for use with Keurig brewing systems. For the year ended December 31, 2019, revenue from K-Cup pods represented approximately 80% of the net sales of the Coffee Systems segment. We compete for sales of K-Cup pods against local and regional brands, as well as against private label brands developed by retailers. Our ability to gain or maintain share of sales in the countries in which we operate or in various local marketplaces or maintain or enhance our relationships with our partners and customers may be limited as a result of actions by competitors, including as a result of increased consolidation in the food and beverage industry and a significant increase in the number of competitive pod contract manufacturers.

Continued acceptance of Keurig brewing systems and sales of K-Cup pods to an increasing installed customer base are significant factors in our Coffee Systems' growth plans. Any substantial or sustained decline in the sale of Keurig brewing systems, failure to continue to reduce the cost of Keurig brewing systems, or substantial or sustained decline in the sales of K-Cup pods could materially and adversely affect our business. Keurig brewing systems compete against all sellers and types of coffeemakers. If we do not succeed in continuing to reduce the costs of manufacturing Keurig brewing systems or differentiating Keurig brewing systems from our competitors in the coffeemaker category, based on technology, quality of products, desired brands or otherwise, or our competitors adopt their respective strategies, our competitive position may be weakened.

If we are unable to compete effectively against our competitors, our sales, volume, growth and overall financial results could be negatively affected.

We may not effectively respond to changing consumer preferences, trends, health concerns and other factors, which could impact our financial results.

Consumers' preferences can change due to a variety of factors, including the age and ethnic demographics of the population, social trends, changes in consumer lifestyles, negative publicity, competitive product and pricing pressures, economic downturn or other factors.

For example, in the LRB industry, consumers are increasingly concerned about health and wellness, focusing on the caloric intake associated with regular CSDs, the use of artificial sweeteners in diet CSDs, and the use of natural, organic or simple ingredients in LRB products. The demand for CSDs has therefore decreased as consumers have shifted towards NCBs, such as water, ready-to-drink coffee and teas, and sports drinks. A key component of our growth strategy is continuing to develop, partner with or acquire products to cater to the next wave of consumer preferences, including NCBs and other growing beverage categories. If we do not effectively anticipate these trends and changing consumer beverage preferences and quickly develop new products or partner with a current or new brand partner in that category in response, our sales could suffer. Developing and launching new products can be risky and expensive.

Consumers are also increasingly focused on sustainability, with particular attention to the recyclability of product packaging, reducing consumption of single-use plastics and non-recyclable materials, and the environmental impact of manufacturing operations. If we do not meet consumer demands by providing recyclable packaging options and focusing on sustainability throughout our manufacturing operations, our sales could suffer.

If we are not successful in timely responding to changing markets and consumer preferences, and/or some of our competitors are better able to respond to these changes, our business and financial performance will be negatively affected.

Our use of information technology and third party service providers exposes us to cybersecurity breaches and other business disruptions that could adversely affect us.

We use information technology and third party service providers to support our global business processes and activities, including supporting critical business operations; communicating with our suppliers, customers and employees; maintaining financial information and effective accounting processes and financial and disclosure controls; engaging in mergers and acquisitions and other corporate transactions; conducting research and development activities; meeting regulatory, legal and tax requirements; and executing various digital marketing and consumer promotion activities. Global shared service centers managed by third parties provide an increasing amount of services to conduct our business, including a number of accounting, internal control, human resources and computing functions.

Continuity of business applications and services has been, and may in the future be, disrupted by events such as infection by viruses or malware. Our continuity of business applications and operations has been, and may in the future be, also disrupted by other cybersecurity attacks; issues with or errors in systems' maintenance or security; migration of applications to the cloud; power outages; hardware or software failures; denial of service; telecommunication failures; natural disasters; terrorist attacks; and other catastrophic occurrences. Further, cybersecurity breaches of our or third party systems, whether from circumvention of security systems, denial-of-service attacks or other cyberattacks, hacking, phishing attacks, computer viruses, ransomware or malware, employee or insider error, malfeasance, social engineering, physical breaches or other actions may cause confidential information belonging to us or our employees, customers, consumers, partners, suppliers, or governmental or regulatory authorities to be misused or breached. When risks such as these materialize, the need for us to coordinate with various third party service providers and for third party service providers to coordinate amongst themselves might make it more challenging to resolve the related issues. Additionally, in the event of a cybersecurity breach of confidential information that we process and maintain about our employees or consumers through our e-commerce platform could be potentially exposed. If our controls, disaster recovery and business continuity plans or those of our third party providers do not effectively respond to or resolve the issues related to any such disruptions in a timely manner, our product sales, financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected, and we might experience delays in reporting our financial results, loss of intellectual property, breach of confidential information and damage to our reputation or brands.

### **Table of Contents**

We continue to devote focused resources to network security, backup and disaster recovery, upgrading systems and networks, enhanced training and other security measures to protect our systems and data; we are also in the process of enhancing the monitoring and detection of threats in our environment. However, security measures cannot provide absolute security or guarantee that we will be successful in preventing or responding to every breach or disruption on a timely basis. In addition, due to the constantly evolving nature of security threats, we cannot predict the form and impact of any future incident, and the cost and operational expense of implementing, maintaining and enhancing protective measures to guard against increasingly complex and sophisticated cyber threats could increase significantly. Although we maintain insurance coverage that may, subject to policy terms and conditions, cover certain aspects of a breach or disruption, such insurance coverage may be insufficient to cover all losses.

We regularly move data across national borders to conduct our operations and consequently are subject to a variety of continuously evolving and developing laws and regulations in numerous jurisdictions regarding privacy, data protection and data security, including those related to the collection, storage, handling, use, disclosure, transfer and security of personal data. Privacy and data protection laws may be interpreted and applied differently from country to country and may create inconsistent or conflicting requirements. Our efforts to comply with privacy and data protection laws may impose significant costs and challenges that are likely to increase over time, and we could incur substantial penalties or litigation related to violation of existing or future data privacy laws and regulations.

### We could lose key personnel or may be unable to recruit qualified personnel.

Our future success depends upon the continued contributions of senior management and other key personnel and the ability to retain and motivate them. If we are unable to retain and motivate the senior management team and other key personnel sufficiently to support the projected growth and initiatives of our business, our business and financial performance may be adversely affected.

### We depend on a small number of large retailers for a significant portion of our sales.

Food and beverage retailers in the U.S. have been consolidating, resulting in large, sophisticated retailers with increased buying power. They are in a better position to resist our price increases and demand lower prices and more favorable trade terms. To the extent we provide concessions or trade terms that are favorable to retailers, our respective margins would be reduced. Retailers also have leverage to require us to provide increased marketing and promotional expenditures, including larger, more tailored promotional and product delivery programs. If we and our partners, including bottlers, distributors and licensees, do not successfully provide appropriate marketing, product, packaging, pricing and service to these retailers, our product availability, sales and margins could suffer. In addition, certain retailers make up a significant percentage of our products' retail volume, including volume sold by our bottlers and distributors. Some retailers also offer their own private label products that compete with some of our brands. Accordingly, the success of our business depends in part on our ability to maintain good relationships with key retail customers, such as Walmart and Costco, key e-commerce retailers such as Amazon.com, and grocery customers.

If we are unable to offer terms that are acceptable to our significant customers, or such customers determine that they need fewer inventories to service consumers, these customers could reduce purchases of our products or may increase purchases of products from competitors, which would harm our sales and profitability. Furthermore, the loss of sales from a major retailer could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial performance.

### We depend on third-party bottling and distribution companies for a significant portion of our business.

Net sales from our Beverage Concentrates segment represent sales of beverage concentrates to third-party bottling companies that we do not own. The Beverage Concentrates segment's operations generate a significant portion of our overall income from operations. Some of these bottlers, such as PepsiCo, are also our competitors, or also bottle and distribute a competitor's products, such as PepsiCo and Coca-Cola affiliated bottlers. The majority of these bottlers' business comes from selling either their own products or our competitors' products. In addition, some of the products we manufacture are distributed by third parties. As independent companies, these bottlers and distributors make their own business decisions. They may have the right to determine whether, and to what extent, they produce and distribute our products, our competitors' products and their own products. They may devote more resources to other products or take other actions detrimental to our brands. In most cases, they are able to terminate their bottling and distribution arrangements with us without cause. We may need to increase support for our brands in their territories and may not be able to pass price increases through to them. Their financial condition could also be adversely affected by conditions beyond their control, and their business could suffer as a result. Deteriorating economic conditions could negatively impact the financial viability of third-party bottlers.

# Failure to maintain strategic relationships with well-recognized brands/brand owners and private label brands could adversely impact our future growth and business.

We have entered into strategic relationships for the manufacturing, distribution, and sale of K-Cup pods with well-regarded beverage companies such as Starbucks Corporation, Dunkin' Brands Group, Inc., The J.M. Smucker Company, Kraft Heinz, Newman's Own Organics, McDonald's, Peet's Coffee & Tea, and Tim Hortons, as well as with retailers such as Costco, The Kroger Co. and Walmart for their private label brands. As independent companies, our strategic partners make their own business decisions which may not align with our interests. If we are unable to provide an appropriate mix of incentives to our strategic partners through a combination of premium performance and service, pricing, and marketing and advertising support, or if these strategic partners are not satisfied with our brand innovation and technological or other development efforts, they may take actions, including entering into agreements with competing pod contract manufacturers or vertically integrating to manufacture their own K-Cup pods. Increasing competition among K-Cup pod manufacturers and the move to vertical integration may result in price compression, which could have an adverse effect on our gross margins. The loss of strategic partners could also adversely impact our future profitability and growth, awareness of Keurig brewing systems, our ability to attract additional branded or private label parties to do business with us or our ability to attract new consumers to buy Keurig brewing systems.

### Our agreements with our allied brands could be terminated.

Approximately 95% of our 2019 Packaged Beverages net sales come from the manufacturing and distribution of our own brands and the manufacturing of certain private label beverages, with the remaining from the distribution of allied brands, which include, but are not limited to, Vita Coco coconut water, evian water, Neuro drinks, High Brew RTD Coffee, Forto Coffee shots, A Shoc energy drinks, Peet's RTD Coffee and Runa energy drinks.

We are subject to a risk of our allied brands terminating their agreements with us, which could negatively affect our business and financial performance. Within each distribution agreement, we have certain protections in case the allied brands terminate their agreements, including a one-time termination payment.

### U.S. and international laws and regulations could adversely affect our business.

Our products are subject to a variety of federal, state and local laws and regulations in the U.S., Canada, Mexico and other countries in which we conduct business. These laws and regulations apply to many aspects of our business including the manufacture, safety, sourcing, labeling, storing, transportation, marketing, advertising, distribution and sale of our products. Other laws and regulations that may impact our business relate to the environment, relations with distributors and retailers, employment, privacy, health and trade practices. Our expanding international business will also expose us to economic factors, regulatory requirements, increasing competition and other risks associated with doing business in foreign countries. Our international business is also subject to U.S. laws, regulations and policies, including anti-corruption and export laws and regulations.

Violations of these laws or regulations in the manufacture, safety, sourcing, labeling, storing, transportation, advertising, distribution and sale of our products could damage our reputation and/or result in criminal, civil or administrative actions with substantial financial penalties and operational limitations. In addition, any significant change in such laws or regulations or their interpretation, or the introduction of higher standards or more stringent laws or regulations, could result in increased compliance costs or capital expenditures or significant challenges to our ability to continue to produce and sell products that generate a significant portion of our sales and profits. For example, changes in recycling and bottle deposit laws or special taxes on soft drinks or ingredients could increase our costs. In addition, changes in legislation imposing tariffs on or restricting the importation of our products or raw materials required to make our products, restricting the sale of K-Cup pods, requiring compostability of K-Cup pods, limiting the ability of consumers to put K-Cup pods into municipal waste or recycling streams or requiring manufacturers of K-Cup pods to pay responsible producer or other fees to local or other governmental entities in connection with the collection, recycling or disposition of K-Cup pods could increase costs for us or, at least for some period of time, cut off a significant source of our sales and profits. Regulatory focus on the health, safety and marketing of food products is increasing. Certain federal or state regulations or laws affecting the labeling of our products, such as California's "Proposition 65," which requires warnings on any product with substances that the state lists as potentially causing cancer or birth defects, are or could become applicable to our products.

# Substantial disruption to production at our manufacturing and distribution facilities could occur.

A disruption in production at our beverage concentrates manufacturing facility, which manufactures almost all of our concentrates, or at our other facilities, could have a material adverse effect on our business. In addition, a disruption could occur at any of our other facilities or those of our suppliers, bottlers, contract manufacturers or distributors. The disruption could occur for many reasons, including fire, natural disasters, weather, water scarcity, manufacturing problems, disease, epidemics, strikes, transportation or supply interruption, contractual dispute, government regulation, cybersecurity attacks or terrorism. Moreover, if demand increases more than we forecast, we will need to either expand our capabilities internally or acquire additional capacity. Alternative facilities with sufficient capacity or capabilities may not be available, may cost substantially more than existing facilities or may take a significant time to start production, each of which could negatively affect our business and financial performance.

# Costs and supply for commodities, such as raw materials and energy, may change substantially and shortages may occur.

Price increases for our raw materials could exert pressure on our costs and we may not be able to effectively hedge or pass along any such increases to our customers or consumers. Furthermore, any price increases passed along to our customers or consumers could reduce demand for our products. Such increases could negatively affect our business and financial performance. Furthermore, price decreases in commodities that we have effectively hedged could also increase our cost of goods sold for mark-to-market changes in the derivative instruments.

The principal raw materials we use in our cold business include PET bottles and caps, aluminum cans and ends, sweeteners, paper products, fruit, glass bottles and enclosures, juices, teas, and water. These raw materials are sourced from industries characterized by a limited supply base and their cost can fluctuate substantially. Under many of our supply arrangements, the price we pay for raw materials fluctuates along with certain changes in underlying commodities costs, such as aluminum in the case of cans, natural gas in the case of glass bottles, resin in the case of PET bottles and caps, corn in the case of sweeteners and pulp in the case of paperboard packaging.

Our principal raw materials in our hot business include coffee beans and K-Cup pod raw materials (including cups, filter paper and other ingredients) used in the manufacturing of our K-Cup pods. We purchase, roast and sell high-quality whole bean Arabica coffee and related coffee products. The Arabica coffee of the quality we seek tends to trade on a negotiated basis at a premium above the "C" price of coffee. This premium depends upon the supply and demand at the time of purchase, and the amount of the premium can vary significantly. Increases in the "C" coffee commodity price do increase the price of high-quality Arabica coffee and also impacts our ability to enter into fixed-price purchase commitments. We frequently enter into supply contracts whereby the quality, quantity, delivery period and other negotiated terms are agreed upon, but the date, and therefore price, at which the base "C" coffee commodity price component will be fixed has not yet been established. These are known as price-to-be-fixed contracts. The supply and price of coffee we purchase can also be affected by multiple factors in the producing countries, including weather, natural disasters, crop disease (such as coffee rust), general cost increases in farm inputs and costs of production, inventory levels and political and economic conditions, as well as the actions of certain organizations and associations that have historically attempted to influence prices of green coffee through agreements establishing export quotas or by restricting coffee supplies. Speculative trading in coffee commodities can also influence coffee prices. If we are unable to purchase sufficient quantities of green coffee due to any of the factors described herein or a worldwide or regional shortage, we may not be able to fulfill the demand for our coffee, which could have an adverse impact on our business and financial results.

We also have a limited number of suppliers for certain strategic raw materials critical for the manufacture of K-Cup pods and the processing of certain key ingredients in our K-Cup pods, particularly for cups and filter paper. In addition, in order to ensure a continuous supply of high-quality raw materials some of our inventory purchase obligations include long-term purchase commitments for certain strategic raw materials critical for the manufacture of K-Cup pods and appliances. The timing of these may not always coincide with the period in which we need the supplies to fulfill customer demand. This could lead to higher and more variable inventory levels and/or higher raw material costs for us.

If our suppliers are unable or unwilling to meet our requirements, we could suffer shortages or substantial cost increases. Changing suppliers can require long lead times. The failure of our suppliers to meet our needs could occur for many reasons, including fires, natural disasters, weather, manufacturing problems, disease, crop failure, strikes, transportation interruption, government regulation, political instability, cybersecurity attacks and terrorism. A failure of supply could also occur due to suppliers' financial difficulties, including bankruptcy. Some of these risks may be more acute where the supplier or its plant is located in riskier or less-developed countries or regions. Any significant interruption to supply or cost increase could substantially harm our business and financial performance.

In addition, we use a significant amount of energy in our business, and therefore may be significantly impacted by changes in fuel costs due to the large truck fleet we operate in our distribution business and our use of third-party carriers. Additionally, conversion of raw materials into our products for sale uses electricity and natural gas.

# If we do not successfully manage our investments in new business strategies or integrate and manage our acquired businesses or brands, our operating results may adversely be affected.

We expect to acquire businesses or brands to expand our product portfolio and distribution rights and may invest in new business strategies and/or joint ventures. In evaluating such endeavors, we will be required to make difficult judgments regarding the value of business strategies, opportunities, technologies and other assets, and the risks and cost of potential liabilities. Furthermore, we may incur unforeseen liabilities and obligations in connection with any of our completed acquisitions and any future acquisitions, including in connection with the integration or management of the acquired businesses or brands and may encounter unexpected difficulties and costs in integrating them into our operating and internal control structures. We may also experience delays in extending our respective internal control over financial reporting to newly acquired businesses, which may increase the risk of failure to prevent misstatements in our financial records and in our consolidated financial statements. Additionally, new ventures and investments are inherently risky and may not be successful, and we may face challenges in achieving strategic objectives and other benefits expected from such investments or ventures. Any acquisitions, investments or ventures may also result in the diversion of management attention and resources from other initiatives and operations. Our financial performance will depend in large part on how well we can manage and improve the performance of acquired businesses or brands and the success of our other investments and ventures. We may not achieve the strategic and financial objectives for such transactions. If we are unable to achieve such objectives, our consolidated results could be negatively affected.

# Our financial results may be negatively impacted by recession, financial and credit market disruptions and other economic conditions.

Changes in economic and financial conditions in the U.S., Canada, Mexico, the Caribbean or other geographies where we do business may negatively impact consumer confidence and consumer spending, which could result in a reduction in our sales volume and/or switching to lower price offerings. We may be impacted by consumer price sensitivity associated with many of our products. Similarly, disruptions in financial and credit markets worldwide may impact our ability to manage normal commercial relationships with customers, suppliers and creditors. These disruptions could have a negative impact on the ability of our vendors to supply materials timely. Additionally, these disruptions could have a negative effect on our ability to raise capital through the issuance of unsecured commercial paper or senior notes.

We also face counterparty risk for our cash investments and derivative instruments. Declines in the securities and credit markets could also affect our marketable securities and pension fund, which in turn could increase funding requirements.

### Product safety and quality concerns could negatively affect our business.

The success of our business depends in part on our ability to maintain consumer confidence in the safety and quality of all of our products, including beverage products and our brewing systems. We have various quality, environmental, health and safety supply chain standards. A failure or perceived failure to meet our quality or safety standards, including product contamination or tampering, or allegations of mislabeling, whether actual or perceived, could occur in our operations or those of our bottlers, manufacturers, distributors or suppliers. This could result in time consuming and expensive production interruptions, recalls, market withdrawals, product liability claims, and negative publicity. It could also result in the destruction of product inventory, lost sales due to the unavailability of product for a period of time, fines from applicable regulatory agencies, and higher-than-anticipated rates of warranty returns and other returns of goods. Moreover, negative publicity also could be generated from false, unfounded or nominal liability claims or limited recalls.

Any or all of these events may lead to a loss of consumer confidence and trust, could damage the goodwill associated with our brands and may cause consumers to choose other products and could negatively affect our business and financial performance.

# We have incurred significant indebtedness, which could adversely affect us, including decreasing our business flexibility and increasing our interest expense.

In connection with the DPS Merger, we incurred significant additional indebtedness, which could adversely affect us, including decreasing our business flexibility and increasing our interest expense. The amount of cash required to pay interest on our increased indebtedness levels following completion of the DPS Merger, and thus the demands on our cash resources, is greater than the amount of cash flows required to service DPS's and Maple's respective indebtedness prior to the DPS Merger. The increased levels of indebtedness could also reduce funds available for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, the repayment or refinancing of our indebtedness as it becomes due and other general corporate purposes and may create competitive disadvantages for us relative to other companies with lower debt levels. If we do not achieve the expected benefits and cost savings from the DPS Merger, or if our financial performance does not meet current expectations, then our ability to service our indebtedness may be adversely impacted.

Additionally, in assessing our credit strength, credit rating agencies consider our capital structure and financial policies as well as our results of operations and financial position at the time. If our credit ratings were to be downgraded as a result of changes in our capital structure, changes in the credit rating agencies' methodology in assessing our credit strength, the credit agencies' perception of the impact of credit market conditions on our current or future results of operations and financial position or for any other reason, our cost of borrowing could increase. Furthermore, a significant downgrade in our credit ratings could limit a financial institution's willingness to participate in our accounts payable program and reduce the attractiveness of the accounts payable program to participating suppliers who may sell payment obligations from us to financial institutions. In addition, a significant downgrade in our credit ratings may reduce flexibility of our business to engage in certain transactions, such as the execution and renewal of certain leases.

Moreover, in the future we may be required to raise substantial additional financing to fund working capital, capital expenditures, the repayment or refinancing of its indebtedness, acquisitions or other general corporate requirements. Our ability to arrange additional financing or refinancing will depend on, among other factors, our financial position and performance, as well as prevailing market conditions and other factors beyond our control. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional financing or refinancing on terms acceptable to us or at all.

Determinations in the future that a significant impairment of the value of our goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets has occurred could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

As of December 31, 2019, we had \$49,518 million of total assets, of which \$20,172 million were goodwill and \$24,117 million were other intangible assets. Intangible assets include both definite and indefinite-lived intangible assets in connection with brands, trade names, acquired technology, customer relationships, contractual arrangements and favorable leases. We conduct impairment tests on goodwill and all indefinite-lived intangible assets annually, as of October 1, or more frequently if circumstances indicate that all or a portion of the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If the carrying amount of an intangible asset exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess. For additional information about these intangible assets, see "Critical Accounting Estimates — Goodwill and Other Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets" in Item 7 and Note 3 and Note 5 to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements included in Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The impairment tests require us to make an estimate of the fair value of our reporting units and other intangible assets. An impairment could be recorded as a result of changes in assumptions, estimates or circumstances, some of which are beyond our control. Factors which could result in an impairment include, but are not limited to: (i) reduced demand for our products and/or the product category resulting in diminished long-term revenue growth; (ii) higher commodity or transportation prices; (iii) lower prices for our products or increased marketing as a result of increased competition; (iv) not achieving forecasted synergies from the DPS Merger; (v) significant disruptions to our operations as a result of both internal and external events; and (vi) changes in our discount rates, which could change due to factors such as movement in risk free interest rates, changes in general market interest rate and market beta volatility, among others. Since a number of factors may influence determinations of fair value of intangible assets, we are unable to predict whether impairments of goodwill or other indefinite-lived intangibles will occur in the future. Any such impairment would result in us recognizing a non-cash charge in our Consolidated Statements of Income, which could adversely affect our results of operations and increase our effective tax rate.

### Increases in our cost of benefits in the future could reduce our profitability.

Our profitability is substantially affected by costs for employee health care, pension and other retirement programs and other benefits. In recent years, these costs have increased significantly due to factors such as increases in health care costs, declines in investment returns on pension assets and changes in discount rates used to calculate pension and related liabilities. These factors will continue to put pressure on our business and financial performance. Although we will actively seek to control increases in costs, there can be no assurance that it will succeed in limiting future cost increases, and continued upward cost pressure could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial performance.

The agreements that govern the indebtedness contain various covenants that impose restrictions on us and may affect our ability to operate our business.

The agreements that govern the indebtedness, including the indentures governing the \$11,975 million aggregate principal amount of senior unsecured notes, and the KDP Credit Agreements governing the \$2,000 million 2019 KDP Term Loan, the \$2,400 million KDP Revolver and the \$750 million 364-Day Credit Agreement, contain various affirmative and negative covenants that may, subject to certain significant exceptions, restrict our ability, including certain subsidiaries, to incur debt and our ability, including certain subsidiaries, to, among other things, have liens on our property, and/or merge or consolidate with any other person or sell or convey certain of our assets to any one person, and engage in certain sale and leaseback transactions. Our ability, including certain subsidiaries, to comply with these provisions may be affected by events beyond our control. Failure to comply with these covenants could result in an event of default, which, if not cured or waived, could accelerate our repayment obligations and could result in a default and acceleration under other agreements containing cross-default provisions. Under these circumstances, we might not have sufficient funds or other resources to satisfy all of our obligations.

Deterioration of general macro-economic conditions could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity due to impacts on our suppliers, customers and operating costs.

Our business depends on developing and maintaining close relationships with our suppliers and on our suppliers' ability and willingness to sell quality products to us at favorable prices and terms. Many factors outside our control may harm these relationships and the ability or willingness of these suppliers to sell us products on favorable terms. Such factors include a general decline in the economy and economic conditions and prolonged recessionary conditions. These events could negatively affect our suppliers' operations and make it difficult for them to obtain the credit lines or loans necessary to finance their operations in the short-term or long-term and meet our product requirements.

Financial or operational difficulties that some of our suppliers may face, including their ability to access working capital, could also increase the cost of the products we purchase from them, the timing of settlement for our obligation to the supplier or our ability to source product from them. We might not be able to pass our increased costs onto our customers and, to the extent these difficulties impact the timing of settlement for our obligation to the supplier, we may have a decrease in our cash flow from operations and may have to use our various financing arrangements for short-term liquidity needs.

### Fluctuations in our effective tax rate may result in volatility in our financial results.

We are subject to income taxes and non-income-based taxes in many U.S. and certain foreign jurisdictions. Income tax expense includes a provision for uncertain tax positions. At any one time, many tax years are subject to audit by various taxing jurisdictions. As these audits and negotiations progress, events may occur that change our expectation about how the audit will ultimately be resolved. As a result, there could be ongoing variability in our quarterly and/or annual tax rates as events occur that cause a change in our provision for uncertain tax positions. In addition, our effective tax rate in any given financial statement period may be significantly impacted by changes in the mix and level of earnings or by changes to existing accounting rules, tax regulations or interpretations of existing law. In addition, tax legislation may be enacted in the future, domestically or abroad, that impacts our effective tax rate. Among other things, a number of countries are considering changes to their tax laws applicable to multinational corporate groups, such as the TCJA. Some foreign governments may enact tax laws in response to the TCJA that could result in further changes to global taxation and materially affect our financial position and operating results. Moreover, many of the new provisions of the TCJA will need to be implemented through U.S. Department of Treasury regulations and other guidance that could impact the interpretation and effect of these provisions. Changes in tax laws, regulations, related interpretations, and tax accounting standards in the U.S. and various foreign jurisdictions in which we operate may adversely affect our financial results.

### Fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates in Mexico and Canada may adversely affect our operating results.

While our operations are predominately in the U.S., we are exposed to foreign currency exchange rate risk with respect to our sales, expenses, profits, assets and liabilities denominated in the Mexican peso, the Canadian dollar as well as other foreign currencies in which we transact business. We may continue to hedge a small portion of our exposure to foreign currency fluctuations by utilizing derivative instruments for certain transactions. However, we are not protected against most foreign currency fluctuations.

As a result, our financial performance may be affected by changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Moreover, any favorable or unfavorable impacts to gross profit, gross margin and income from operations from fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates are likely to be inconsistent year over year.

We continue to be exposed to foreign currency exchange rate risk that we may not be able to manage through derivative instruments and may incur material losses from such transactions utilizing derivative instruments.

Our intellectual property rights could be infringed or we could infringe the intellectual property rights of others, and adverse events regarding licensed intellectual property, including termination of distribution rights, could harm our business.

We possess intellectual property that is important to our business. This intellectual property includes ingredient formulas, trademarks, copyrights, patents, business processes and other trade secrets. We and third parties, including competitors, could come into conflict over intellectual property rights. Litigation could disrupt our business, divert management attention and cost a substantial amount to protect our rights or defend against claims. We cannot be certain that the steps it takes to protect our rights will be sufficient or that others will not infringe or misappropriate our rights. If we are unable to protect our intellectual property rights, our brands, products and business could be harmed.

We will continue to license various trademarks from third parties and license our trademarks to third parties. In some countries, third parties own a particular trademark or other intellectual property that we own in the U.S., Canada or Mexico. For example, the Dr Pepper trademark and formula is owned by Coca-Cola outside North America. Adverse events affecting those third parties or their products could negatively impact our brands.

In some cases, we license rights to distribute third-party products. The licensor may be able to terminate the license arrangement upon an agreed period of notice, in some cases without payment to us of any termination fee. The termination of any material license arrangement could adversely affect our business and financial performance.

### Weather, natural disasters, water availability, and climate change or related legislation could adversely affect our business.

Unseasonable or unusual weather, natural disasters or long-term climate changes may negatively impact the price or availability of raw materials, energy and fuel, our ability to produce and demand for our products. Unusually cool weather during the summer months or unusually warm weather during the winter months may result in reduced demand for our products and have a negative effect on our business and financial performance.

Global climate change poses a serious threat to communities, businesses, farmers and ecosystems across the world. Climate change is already affecting the agricultural sector, and disruptions to crop growing conditions are expected to increase with extreme weather events, increasing temperatures, and changing water availability. Water is the main ingredient in substantially all of our products. Climate change may cause water scarcity and a deterioration of water quality in areas where we maintain operations. The competition for water among domestic, agricultural and manufacturing users is increasing in the countries where we operate, and as water becomes scarcer or the quality of the water deteriorates, we may incur increased production costs or face manufacturing constraints which could negatively affect our business and financial performance. Even where water is widely available, water purification and waste treatment infrastructure limitations could increase costs or constrain our operations.

We are also faced with the impact of disruptions to crop growing conditions as a result of changing weather patterns, which can cause changes in geographical ranges of crops, as well as weeds, diseases and pests that affect those crops. These impacts may limit availability or increase the cost of key agricultural commodities, such as coffee, corn and tea, which are important sources of ingredients for our products.

Concern over climate change, including global warming, has led to legislative and regulatory initiatives directed at limiting greenhouse gas emissions. For example, proposals that would impose mandatory requirements on greenhouse gas emissions continue to be considered by policy makers in the countries in which we will operate. Laws enacted that directly or indirectly affect our production, distribution, packaging (including K-Cup pods and the disposal of K-Cup pods), cost of raw materials, fuel, ingredients and water could all negatively impact our business and financial results.

We rely on independent certification for a number of products. Loss of certification within our supply chain or as related to manufacturing processes could harm our business.

We rely on independent certification, such as certifications of products as "organic" or "responsibly sourced," to differentiate some products from others. We must comply with the requirements of independent organizations or certification authorities in order to label our products as certified. The loss of any independent certifications could adversely affect our marketplace position, which could harm our business.

# We rely on the performance of a limited number of suppliers, manufacturers and order fulfillment companies.

A small number of companies manufacture the vast majority of our brewing systems, with a majority of the brewing systems we sell procured from one third-party brewing system manufacturer. If these manufacturers are not able to scale their manufacturing operations to match increasing consumer demand for our brewing systems at competitive costs, our overall results will be negatively affected. Our reliance on third-party manufacturers also exposes us to increased risk that certain minerals and metals, known as "conflict minerals", that are contained in our brewing systems have originated from "covered countries" (as defined in Section 1502 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010) but cannot be determined to be "conflict free". As a result of the passage of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, the SEC adopted disclosure requirements for public companies whose products contain conflict minerals that are necessary to the functionality or production of such products. Under these rules, we are required to obtain sourcing data from suppliers, perform supply chain due diligence, and file annually with the SEC a specialized disclosure report on Form SD covering the prior calendar year. We have incurred and expect to incur additional costs to comply with the rules, including costs related to the determination of the origin, source and chain of custody of the conflict minerals used in our products and the adoption of conflict minerals-related governance policies, processes and controls. Moreover, the implementation of these compliance measures could adversely affect the sourcing, availability and pricing of materials used in the manufacture of our products to the extent that there may be only a limited number of suppliers that are able to meet our sourcing requirements. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain such materials in sufficient quantities or at competitive prices. We may also encounter customers who require that all of the compone

In addition, we rely on a limited number of key suppliers and distribution and fulfillment partners for material aspects of our business. As a result, we may have limited negotiation leverage with regards to these suppliers, which could negatively affect the business and financial performance of our business.

We may not be able to renew collective bargaining agreements on satisfactory terms, or we could experience union activity including labor disputes or work stoppages.

Approximately 8,000 of our employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements. These agreements typically expire every three to four years at various dates. We may not be able to renew our collective bargaining agreements on satisfactory terms or at all. This could result in labor disputes, strikes or work stoppages, which could impair our ability to manufacture and distribute our products and result in a substantial loss of sales. The terms of existing, renewed or expanded agreements could also significantly increase our costs or negatively affect our ability to increase operational efficiency.

### We depend on key information systems and third-party service providers.

We depend on key information systems to accurately and efficiently transact our business, provide information to management and prepare financial reports. We rely on third-party providers for a number of key information systems and business processing services, including hosting, collecting, storing and transmitting our primary data center and processing various accounting and transactional services. An offshore shared service center managed by third parties provides lower cost services to conduct our business, including a number of accounting, tax, and computing functions. If any of these third-party service providers or vendors do not perform effectively, or if we fail to adequately monitor their performance (including compliance with service level agreements or regulatory or legal requirements), we may have to incur additional costs to correct errors made by such service providers, our reputation could be harmed or we could be subject to litigation, claims, legal or regulatory proceedings, inquiries or investigations. In addition, the management of multiple third-party service providers increases operational complexity and decreases our control.

Our information systems contain proprietary and other confidential information related to our business. These systems and services are vulnerable to interruptions or other failures resulting from, among other things, natural disasters, terrorist attacks, software, equipment or telecommunications failures, processing errors, computer viruses, other security issues or supplier defaults. Security, backup and disaster recovery measures may not be adequate or implemented properly to avoid such disruptions or failures. Any disruption or failure of these systems or services could cause substantial errors, processing inefficiencies, security breaches, inability to use the systems or process transactions, loss of customers or other business disruptions, all of which could negatively affect our business and financial performance.

In addition, because we accept debit and credit cards for payment, we are subject to the PCI Standard, issued by the Payment Card Industry Security Standards Council. The PCI Standard contains compliance guidelines with regard to our security surrounding the physical and electronic storage, processing and transmission of cardholder data. We are not fully compliant with the PCI Standard and there can be no assurance that in the future we will be able to operate our facilities and our customer service and sales operations in accordance with PCI or other industry recommended or contractually required practices. We are in the process to be in compliance with the PCI Standard. However, complying with the PCI Standard and implementing related procedures, technology and information security measures requires significant resources and ongoing attention. Costs and potential problems and interruptions associated with the implementation of new or upgraded systems and technology such as those necessary to achieve compliance with the PCI Standard or with maintenance or adequate support of existing systems could also disrupt or reduce the efficiency of our operations. Even if we are compliant with PCI Standard, we still may not be able to prevent security breaches. Any material interruptions or failures in our payment-related systems could negatively affect our business and financial performance.

In addition, some of our commercial partners may receive or store information provided by us or our users through their websites, including information entrusted to them by customers. If we or these third-party commercial partners fail to adopt or adhere to adequate information security practices, or fail to comply with their respective online policies, or in the event of a breach of our networks, our users' data and customer information may be improperly accessed, used or disclosed.

As cybersecurity attacks continue to evolve and increase, our information systems could also be penetrated or compromised by internal and external parties intent on extracting confidential information, disrupting business processes or corrupting information. These risks could arise from external parties or from acts or omissions of internal or service provider personnel. Such unauthorized access could disrupt our business and could result in the loss of assets, litigation, regulatory actions or investigations, remediation costs, damage to our reputation and failure to retain or attract customers following such an event, which could adversely affect our business.

### Litigation or legal proceedings could expose us to significant liabilities and damage our reputation.

From time to time we may be a party to various litigation claims and legal proceedings that may include employment, tort, real estate, antitrust, environmental, recycling/sustainability, intellectual property, commercial, securities, false advertising, packaging, product labeling, consumer protection and other claims. From time to time we may be a defendant in class action litigation, including litigation regarding employment practices, product labeling, including under California's "Proposition 65," public statements and disclosures under securities laws, antitrust, advertising, consumer protection and wage and hour laws. Plaintiffs in class action litigation may seek to recover amounts that are large and may be indeterminable for some period of time. We evaluate litigation claims and legal proceedings to assess the likelihood of unfavorable outcomes and estimate, if possible, the amount of potential losses. We will establish a reserve as appropriate based upon assessments and estimates in accordance with our accounting policies. We will base our assessments, estimates and disclosures on the information available to us at the time and rely on legal and management judgment. Actual outcomes or losses may differ materially from assessments and estimates. Costs to defend litigation claims and legal proceedings and the cost and any required actions arising out of actual settlements, judgments or resolutions of these claims and legal proceedings may negatively affect our business and financial performance. Any adverse publicity resulting from allegations made in litigation claims or legal proceedings may also adversely affect our reputation, which in turn could adversely affect our results of operations.

### Our facilities and operations may require substantial investment and upgrading.

We have programs of investment and upgrading in our manufacturing, distribution and other facilities. We may continue to incur significant costs to upgrade or keep up-to-date various facilities and equipment or restructure our operations, including closing existing facilities or opening new ones. Additionally, we rely on third parties for the construction and renovation of our facilities and manufacturing of our production equipment. If our investment and restructuring costs are higher than anticipated, our business does not develop as anticipated to appropriately utilize new or upgraded facilities, or third parties fail to complete the construction or renovation of facilities or production equipment in a timely manner or in accordance with our specifications, our costs and financial performance could be negatively affected.

### Due to the seasonality of many of our products and other factors, our operating results are subject to fluctuations.

Historically, we have experienced increased consumer retail and e-commerce sales of the Keurig brewing systems in the second half of the year due to the holiday season. If sales of Keurig brewing systems during the holiday season do not meet expectations, sales of our K-Cup pods throughout the year will be negatively impacted. The impact on sales volume and operating results due to the timing and extent of these factors can significantly impact our business. In addition, our operating results can be impacted by seasonal fluctuation. As a result, our quarterly operating results are subject to these same seasonality factors.

# Failure to comply with applicable transfer pricing and similar regulations could harm our business and financial results.

In many countries, including the U.S., we are subject to transfer pricing and other tax regulations designed to ensure that appropriate levels of income are reported as earned and are taxed accordingly.

Although we believe that we are in substantial compliance with all applicable regulations and restrictions, we are subject to the risk that governmental authorities could audit our transfer pricing and related practices and assert that additional taxes are owed.

In the event that the audits or assessments are concluded adversely to our positions, we may or may not be able to offset or mitigate the consolidated effect of foreign income tax assessments through the use of U.S. foreign tax credits. Because the laws and regulations governing U.S. foreign tax credits are complex and subject to periodic legislative amendment, we cannot be sure that we will in fact be able to take advantage of any foreign tax credits in the future.

### **RISKS RELATING TO OUR CAPITAL STRUCTURE**

JAB, through its affiliate, is our largest stockholder and owns approximately 66% of the fully diluted shares of our common stock, and has the ability to exercise significant influence over decisions requiring our stockholders' approval.

We are controlled by JAB, through its affiliate, Maple Holdings B.V., which owns approximately 66% of the fully diluted shares of our common stock, which gives them the ability to exercise significant influence over decisions requiring approval of our stockholders including the election of directors, amendments to our certificate of incorporation and approval of significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of us or our assets.

This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying, preventing or deterring a change in control of us and may negatively affect the market price of our common stock. Also, JAB and its affiliates are in the business of making investments in companies and may from time to time acquire and hold interests in businesses that compete with us. JAB or its affiliates may also pursue acquisition opportunities that are complementary to our business and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us.

We meet the requirements to be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the rules of the NYSE and, as a result, we qualify for, and rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance standards, which limit the presence of independent directors on our board of directors and board committees.

As discussed above, approximately 66% of the outstanding shares of our common stock are held by JAB and its affiliates. As a result, we are a "controlled company" for purposes of Section 303A of the NYSE Listed Company Manual and are exempt from certain governance requirements otherwise required by the NYSE. Under Section 303A, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, a group or another company is a "controlled company" and is exempt from certain corporate governance requirements, including requirements that (1) a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors, (2) compensation of officers be determined or recommended to the board of directors by a majority of its independent directors or by a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors and (3) director nominees be selected or recommended for selection by a majority of the independent directors or by a nominating/corporate governance committee composed solely of independent directors. We continue to have an audit committee that is composed entirely of independent directors.

As a result of relying on the controlled company exemptions, the procedures for approving significant corporate decisions could be determined by directors who have a direct or indirect interest in such decisions, and our stockholders do not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of other companies that are required to comply with all of the independence rules of the NYSE.

# ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

We have two corporate headquarters, located in Burlington, Massachusetts and Plano, Texas.

The following table summarizes our principal manufacturing plants and principal warehouse and distribution facilities by geography and reportable segment as of December 31, 2019:

|                                       | Beverage<br>Concentrates |        | Packaged | Beverages |       | merica<br>rages | Coffee S | Systems | Total |        |  |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------|----------|-----------|-------|-----------------|----------|---------|-------|--------|--|
|                                       | Owned                    | Leased | Owned    | Leased    | Owned | Leased          | Owned    | Leased  | Owned | Leased |  |
| United States                         |                          |        |          |           |       |                 |          |         |       |        |  |
| Production facilities                 | 1                        | _      | 9        | 8         | _     | _               | 3        | 3       | 13    | 11     |  |
| Warehouse and distribution facilities | _                        | _      | 32       | 62        | _     | _               | _        | 6       | 32    | 68     |  |
| International                         |                          |        |          |           |       |                 |          |         |       |        |  |
| Production facilities                 | _                        | _      | _        | _         | 3     | _               | 4        | 1       | 7     | 1      |  |
| Warehouse and distribution facilities | _                        | _      | _        | _         | 5     | 26              | 2        | 24      | 7     | 50     |  |
| Total                                 | 1                        |        | 41       | 70        | 8     | 26              | 9        | 34      | 59    | 130    |  |

We believe our facilities are well-maintained and adequate, that they are being appropriately utilized and that they have sufficient production capacity for their present intended purposes. The extent of utilization of such facilities varies based on seasonal demand for our products. It is not possible to measure with any degree of certainty or uniformity the productive capacity and extent of utilization of these facilities. We periodically review our space requirements, and we look to consolidate and dispose or sublet facilities we no longer need as and when appropriate.

### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

We are occasionally subject to litigation or other legal proceedings relating to our business. Refer to Note 17 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements related to commitments and contingencies, which is incorporated herein by reference.

# **BODYARMOR LITIGATION**

On March 6, 2019, ABC, a subsidiary of KDP, filed suit against BodyArmor and Mike Repole in the Superior Court for the State of Delaware. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and promissory estoppel against BodyArmor and asserts a claim for tortious interference against Mr. Repole, in each case in connection with BodyArmor's attempted early termination of the distribution contract between BodyArmor and ABC. The complaint seeks monetary damages, attorneys' fees and costs. ABC intends to vigorously prosecute the action. The court has rejected BodyArmor's motion to dismiss our lawsuit. We are unable to predict the outcome of the lawsuit, the potential recovery, if any, associated with the resolution of the lawsuit or any potential effect it may have on us or our operations.

# ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

### **PART II**

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Since July 9, 2018, our common stock has been listed and traded on the NYSE under the ticker symbol "KDP". Prior to July 9, 2018 and the closing of the DPS Merger, our common stock was listed and traded on the NYSE under the ticker symbol "DPS".

As of December 31, 2019, there were 10,729 stockholders of record of our common stock.

The information that will be included under the principal heading "Equity Compensation Plan Information" in our definitive Proxy Statement to be filed with the SEC is incorporated herein by reference.

### **DIVIDEND INFORMATION**

During the year ended December 31, 2019, our Board declared aggregate dividends of \$0.60 per share on outstanding common stock.

During 2018, our Board established a regular quarterly dividend program and declared aggregate dividends of \$0.30 per share on outstanding common stock from the period commencing upon the closing of the DPS Merger on July 9, 2018 through December 31, 2018. Additionally, the Company declared and paid \$23 million in dividends during the period commencing January 1, 2018 through July 8, 2018 (prior to the DPS Merger).

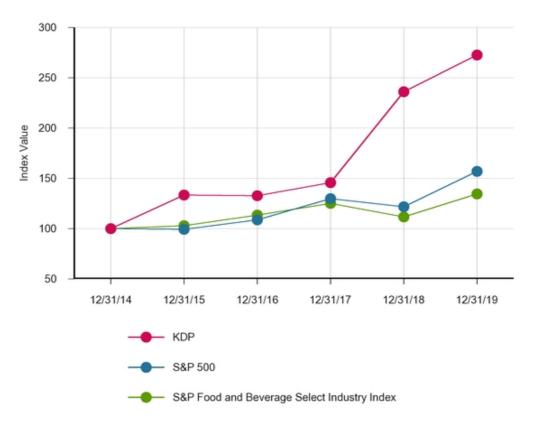
# **ISSUER REPURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

None.

# COMPARISON OF TOTAL STOCKHOLDER RETURN

The following performance graph compares the cumulative total returns of DPS through July 9, 2018 and KDP from July 10, 2018 through December 31, 2019 with the cumulative total returns of the S&P 500 Index and the S&P Food and Beverage Select Industry Index. We believe that these indices convey an accurate assessment of our performance as compared to the industry.

The graph assumes that \$100 was invested on December 31, 2014, with dividends reinvested quarterly. The graph additionally assumes that a special cash dividend of \$103.75 which was declared and paid as a result of the DPS Merger was reinvested in KDP once shares resumed trading on July 10, 2018.



# ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following table presents selected historical financial data for the successor periods consisting of the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, three months ended December 31, 2017, fiscal year ended September 30, 2017 and the period from December 4, 2015 through September 24, 2016, as well as the predecessor periods of September 27, 2015 through March 2, 2016 and the fiscal year ended September 26, 2015. These periods have been derived from our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

You should read this information along with the information included in Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, and our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements and the related Notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

|   | Successor |                                 |    |                                    |    |                    |             |         | Predecessor  |    |  |    |                                     |
|---|-----------|---------------------------------|----|------------------------------------|----|--------------------|-------------|---------|--|----|--|----|-------------------------------------|
| (in millions, except per share<br>data)     |           | ear Ended<br>cember 31,<br>2019 |    | Year Ended<br>December 31,<br>2018 |    | Fransition<br>2017 | Fiscal 2017 |         | becember 4, 2015<br>through<br>September 24,<br>2016 |    | September 27,<br>2015 through<br>March 2, 2016 |    | scal Year Ended<br>ptember 26, 2015 |
| Statements of Income Data:                  |           |                                 |    |                                    |    |                    |             |         |  |    |  |    |                                     |
| Net sales                                   | \$        | 11,120                          | \$ | 7,442                              | \$ | 1,170              | \$          | 4,269   | \$<br>2,293  | \$ | 2,025  | \$ | 4,520                               |
| Gross profit                                |           | 6,342                           |    | 3,882                              |    | 527                |             | 2,044   | 1,073  |    | 800  |    | 1,608                               |
| Income from operations                      |           | 2,378                           |    | 1,237                              |    | 229                |             | 897     | 393  |    | 147  |    | 765                                 |
| Net income <sup>(1)</sup>                   |           | 1,254                           |    | 589                                |    | 619                |             | 383     | 109  |    | 100  |    | 499                                 |
| Basic EPS <sup>(2)</sup>                    | \$        | 0.89                            | \$ | 0.54                               | \$ | 0.77               | \$          | 0.48    | \$<br>0.19   | \$ | 0.66   | \$ | 3.17                                |
| Diluted EPS <sup>(2)</sup>                  |           | 0.88                            |    | 0.53                               |    | 0.77               |             | 0.47    | 0.18   |    | 0.66   |    | 3.14                                |
| Dividends declared per share <sup>(3)</sup> |           | 0.60                            |    | 0.30                               |    | _                  |             | _       | _  |    | 0.33   |    | 1.15                                |
| Statements of Cash Flows<br>Data:           |           |                                 |    |                                    |    |                    |             |         |  |    |  |    |                                     |
| Cash provided by (used in):                 |           |                                 |    |                                    |    |                    |             |         |  |    |  |    |                                     |
| Operating activities                        | \$        | 2,474                           | \$ | 1,613                              | \$ | 385                | \$          | 1,749   | \$<br>280  | \$ | 837  | \$ | 755                                 |
| Investing activities                        |           | (150)                           |    | (19,131)                           |    | (18)               |             | 180     | (13,772)   |    | (75)   |    | (498)                               |
| Financing activities                        |           | (2,364)                         |    | 17,577                             |    | (620)              |             | (2,026) | 13,937   |    | (647)  |    | (972)                               |

- (1) For Transition 2017, net income and basic and diluted earnings per share were impacted by the initial impact of the TCJA. Refer to Note 7 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.
- (2) The weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding used in the calculation of EPS during the year ended December 31, 2018 was impacted by the issuance of KDP common stock and the shares retained by the DPS stockholders. Refer to the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity and Note 1 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for further information. Additionally, EPS for periods owned by the predecessor were computed under the predecessor's ownership structure and were not adjusted as a result of the DPS Merger.
- (3) During the periods of Transition 2017, Fiscal 2017 and the Successor period of December 4, 2015 through September 24, 2016, the Company did not declare dividends on a per share basis, as Maple was a privately-held company. The Company declared and paid dividends of \$10 million, \$54 million and \$10 million in the respective periods. Additionally, during the year ended December 31, 2018, prior to the DPS Merger, the Company declared and paid \$23 million in dividends.

|  | Successor     |    |            |    |        |               |        |      |               |    | edecessor   |
|--|---------------|----|------------|----|--------|---------------|--------|------|---------------|----|-------------|
|  |               | De | cember 31, |    |        | September 30. |        |      | September 24, |    | ptember 26, |
| (in millions)  | <br>2019 2018 |    |            |    | 2017   | 2017          |        | 2016 |               | 36 | 2015        |
| Balance Sheet Data:  |               |    |            |    |        |               |        |      |               |    |             |
| Goodwill and other intangible assets, net                          | \$<br>44,289  | \$ | 43,978     | \$ | 13,653 | \$            | 13,691 | \$   | 14,060        | \$ | 1,171       |
| Total assets   | 49,518        |    | 48,918     |    | 15,744 |               | 16,107 |      | 16,609        |    | 4,002       |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations | 1,593         |    | 1,458      |    | 219    |               | 219    |      | 186           |    | _           |
| Structured payables  | 321           |    | 526        |    | _      |               | _      |      | _             |    | _           |
| Long-term obligations  | 12,827        |    | 14,201     |    | 4,879  |               | 5,475  |      | 7,322         |    | 331         |
| Total stockholders' equity   | 23,257        |    | 22,533     |    | 7,398  |               | 6,828  |      | 6,510         |    | 2,709       |

# ITEM 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

This section of this Annual Report on Form 10-K generally discusses the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 and year-over-year comparisons between the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018. Discussions of the periods prior to the year ended December 31, 2018 that are not included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are found in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Part II, Item 7 of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains the names of some of our owned or licensed trademarks, trade names and service marks, which we refer to as our brands. All of the product names included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are either our registered trademarks or those of our licensors.

### DR PEPPER SNAPPLE GROUP, INC. MERGER

On January 29, 2018, DPS entered into a Merger Agreement by and among DPS, Maple and Merger Sub, whereby Merger Sub would be merged with and into Maple, with Maple surviving the DPS Merger as a wholly-owned subsidiary of DPS. The DPS Merger was consummated on July 9, 2018, at which time DPS changed its name to "Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.".

Maple owns Keurig, a leader in specialty coffee and innovative single serve brewing systems. The combined businesses created KDP, a new beverage company of scale with a portfolio of iconic consumer brands and expanded distribution capability to reach virtually every point-of-sale in North America.

See Note 1 and Note 3 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for further information related to the DPS Merger.

### **OVERVIEW**

KDP is a leading beverage company in North America, with a diverse portfolio of flavored (non-cola) CSDs, NCBs, including water (enhanced and flavored), ready-to-drink tea and coffee, juice, juice drinks, mixers and specialty coffee, and is a leading producer of innovative single serve brewing systems. With a wide range of hot and cold beverages that meet virtually any consumer need, KDP key brands include Keurig, Dr Pepper, Canada Dry, Snapple, Bai, Mott's, Core, Green Mountain and The Original Donut Shop. KDP has some of the most recognized beverage brands in North America, with significant consumer awareness levels and long histories that evoke strong emotional connections with consumers. KDP offers more than 125 owned, licensed, partner and allied brands, including the top ten best-selling coffee brands and Dr Pepper as a leading flavored CSD in the U.S. according to IRi, available nearly everywhere people shop and consume beverages.

KDP operates as an integrated brand owner, manufacturer and distributor. We believe our integrated business model strengthens our route-to-market and provides opportunities for net sales and profit growth through the alignment of the economic interests of our brand ownership and our manufacturing and distribution businesses through both our DSD system and our WD delivery system. KDP markets and sells its products to retailers, including supermarkets, mass merchandisers, club stores, pure-play e-commerce retailers, and office superstores; to restaurants, hotel chains, office product and coffee distributors, and partner brand owners; and directly to consumers through its websites. Our integrated business model enables us to be more flexible and responsive to the changing needs of our large retail customers and allows us to more fully leverage our scale and reduce costs by creating greater geographic manufacturing and distribution coverage.

# **UNCERTAINTIES AND TRENDS AFFECTING OUR BUSINESS**

We believe the North American beverage market is influenced by certain key trends and uncertainties. Some of these items, such as increased health consciousness and changes in consumer preferences and economic factors, have previously created and may continue in the future to create category headwinds for a number of our products. Refer to Item 1A, *Risk Factors*, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for information about risks and uncertainties facing us.

We expect net sales growth for the year ending December 31, 2020 to accelerate to 3.0% to 4.0%, versus our merger target of 2.0% to 3.0%. This momentum is expected to be fueled by investments we are planning across the business, including in the areas of innovation, new partnerships, in-store execution, marketing and research and development.

Adjusted diluted EPS growth for the year ending December 31, 2020 is expected to be in the range of 13% to 15%, or \$1.38 to \$1.40 per diluted share, reflecting the opportunities we are pursuing and the investments it is planning to make to drive accelerated top-line growth. Over the three-year period ending December 31, 2021, we continue to expect to deliver Adjusted diluted EPS growth in the range of 15% to 17%, in line with our merger target.

Supporting this guidance are the following expectations:

- Merger synergies of \$200 million for the year ending December 31, 2020, consistent with our long-term merger target for \$200 million per year over the 2019-2021 period.
- Adjusted interest expense is expected to be in the range of \$530 million to \$545 million, reflecting ongoing deleveraging and some benefit from unwinding interest rate swap contracts.
- The Adjusted effective tax rate is expected to be in the range of 24.5% to 25.0%.
- Diluted weighted average shares outstanding are estimated to be approximately 1,425 million.
- Management leverage ratio is expected to be in the range of 3.5x to 3.8x as of December 31, 2020.

### **SEASONALITY**

The beverage market is subject to some seasonal variations. Our cold beverage sales are generally higher during the warmer months, while hot beverage sales are generally higher during the cooler months. Overall beverage sales can also be influenced by the timing of holidays and weather fluctuations. Sales of brewing systems and related accessories are generally higher during the second half of the year due to the holiday shopping season.

### **SEGMENTS**

As of December 31, 2019, we report our business in four operating segments:

- The Coffee Systems segment reflects sales in the U.S. and Canada of the manufacture and distribution of finished goods relating to the Company's single-serve brewing system, K-Cup pods and other coffee products.
- The Packaged Beverages segment reflects sales in the U.S. and Canada from the manufacture and distribution of finished beverages and other products, including sales of the Company's own brands and third-party brands, through our DSD and WD systems.
- The Beverage Concentrates segment reflects sales of the Company's branded concentrates and syrup to third-party bottlers, primarily in the U.S. and Canada. Most of the brands in this segment are CSDs.
- The Latin America Beverages segment reflects sales in Mexico, the Caribbean, and other international markets from the manufacture and distribution of concentrates, syrup and finished beverages.

# **VOLUME**

In evaluating our performance, we consider different volume measures depending on whether we sell beverage concentrates, finished beverages, pods or brewers.

### Coffee Systems K-Cup Pod and Appliance Sales Volume

In our Coffee Systems segments, we measure our sales volume as the number of appliances and the number of individual K-Cup pods sold to our customers.

# Packaged Beverages and Latin America Beverages Sales Volume

In our Packaged Beverages and Latin America Beverages segments, we measure volume as case sales to customers. A case sale represents a unit of measurement equal to 288 fluid ounces of packaged beverage sold by us. Case sales include both our owned brands and certain brands licensed to and/or distributed by us.

### **Beverage Concentrates Sales Volume**

In our Beverage Concentrates segment, we measure our sales volume as concentrate case sales. The unit of measurement for concentrate case sales equals 288 fluid ounces of finished beverage, the equivalent of 24 twelve ounce servings.

Concentrate case sales represent units of measurement for concentrates sold by us to our bottlers and distributors. A concentrate case is the amount of concentrate needed to make one case of 288 fluid ounces of finished beverage. It does not include any other component of the finished beverage other than concentrate. Our net sales in our concentrate businesses are based on our sales of concentrate cases.

### **COMPARABLE RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

As a result of the DPS Merger, in order for management to discuss our historical results on a comparable basis, we prepared unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information to illustrate the estimated effects of the DPS Merger, which was consummated on July 9, 2018, based on the historical results of operations of DPS and Maple. See *Supplemental Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information* section at the end of Management's Discussion and Analysis for further information on the assumptions used in the preparation of the financial information.

Furthermore, management believes that there are certain non-GAAP financial measures that allow management to evaluate our results, trends and ongoing performance on a comparable basis. In order to derive the adjusted financial information for the year ended December 31, 2019, we adjusted certain financial statement captions and metrics for certain items affecting comparability. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we adjusted certain financial statement captions and metrics prepared on a pro forma basis for certain items affecting comparability. See *Non-GAAP Financial Measures* for further information on the certain items affecting comparability used in the preparation of the financial information.

Presentation of these adjusted financial statement captions and metrics in the tables below compare adjusted financial information for the year ended December 31, 2019 to adjusted pro forma financial information for the year ended December 31, 2018 to provide more meaningful comparisons between years as a result of the DPS Merger.

### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

### 2019 Financial Overview

The following table details our net income and diluted EPS for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

|                                      | F0 | r the Year End | ded De | cember 31, | - 1 | Dollar | Percent |  |
|--------------------------------------|----|----------------|--------|------------|-----|--------|---------|--|
| (in millions, except per share data) |    | 2019           |        | 2018       | C   | hange  | Change  |  |
| Net income attributable to KDP       | \$ | 1,254          | \$     | 586        | \$  | 668    | 114.0%  |  |
| Adjusted net income                  |    | 1,727          |        | 1,458      |     | 269    | 18.4%   |  |
| Diluted EPS                          |    | 0.88           |        | 0.53       |     | 0.35   | 66.0%   |  |
| Adjusted diluted EPS                 |    | 1.22           |        | 1.04       |     | 0.18   | 17.3%   |  |

Net income attributable to KDP increased \$668 million to \$1,254 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$586 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, primarily driven by the incremental impact in the current year of the DPS Merger completed in 2018, including the favorable comparison to the \$158 million of transaction costs and the \$131 million impact of the inventory step-up associated with the DPS Merger recorded in the year ended December 31, 2018. Diluted EPS increased 66.0% to \$0.88 as compared to \$0.53 in the prior year.

Adjusted net income increased \$269 million, or 18.4%, to \$1,727 million, compared to Adjusted pro forma net income of \$1,458 million in the prior year. This change primarily reflected the growth in Adjusted income from operations, lower adjusted interest expense, driven by deleveraging and the benefit of unwinding several interest rate swap contracts, and a lower effective tax rate due to the TCJA. Additionally, Adjusted net income was impacted by the year ago comparison of the non-operating benefits of a cash distribution from BodyArmor in connection with our unit-holder interest and a gain on our prior equity interest in Core as a result of the Core Acquisition and an increase in our share of losses from our investments in unconsolidated affiliates driven by Bedford. Adjusted diluted EPS increased 17.3% to \$1.22, as compared to Adjusted pro form diluted EPS of \$1.04 in the prior year.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, we made net repayments of approximately \$1,286 million related to our senior notes, our term loans, and commercial paper notes. We additionally made repayments of approximately \$531 million of structured payables.

### **RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

Our results of operations include the following periods, which reflect the results of operations of KDP for:

- · the year ended December 31, 2019, and
- the year ended December 31, 2018, which also includes 176 days of the results of operations of DPS subsequent to the DPS Merger, which was completed on July 9, 2018.

We eliminate from our financial results all intercompany transactions between entities included in our consolidated financial statements and the intercompany transactions with our investments in unconsolidated affiliates.

References in the financial tables to percentage changes that are not meaningful are denoted by "NM."

### **Consolidated Operations**

The following table sets forth our consolidated results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

|   | For | the Year End | led D | ecember 31, |    | Dollar | Percentage |
|---|-----|--------------|-------|-------------|----|--------|------------|
| (in millions, except per share amounts)   |     | 2019         |       | 2018        | (  | Change | Change     |
| Net sales   | \$  | 11,120       | \$    | 7,442       | \$ | 3,678  | 49.4 %     |
| Cost of sales   |     | 4,778        |       | 3,560       |    | 1,218  | 34.2       |
| Gross profit  |     | 6,342        |       | 3,882       |    | 2,460  | 63.4       |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses  |     | 3,962        |       | 2,635       |    | 1,327  | 50.4       |
| Other operating expense (income), net   |     | 2            |       | 10          |    | (8)    | NM         |
| Income from operations  |     | 2,378        |       | 1,237       |    | 1,141  | 92.2       |
| Interest expense  |     | 654          |       | 401         |    | 253    | 63.1       |
| Interest expense - related party  |     | _            |       | 51          |    | (51)   | (100.0)    |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt  |     | 11           |       | 13          |    | (2)    | (15.4)     |
| Other expense (income), net   |     | 19           |       | (19)        |    | 38     | NM         |
| Income before provision (benefit) for income taxes  |     | 1,694        |       | 791         |    | 903    | 114.2      |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes  |     | 440          |       | 202         |    | 238    | 117.8      |
| Net income  |     | 1,254        |       | 589         |    | 665    | 112.9      |
| Less: Net income attributable to employee redeemable non-controlling interest and mezzanine equity awards |     | _            |       | 3           |    | (3)    | (100.0)    |
| Net income attributable to KDP  | \$  | 1,254        | \$    | 586         | \$ | 668    | 114.0 %    |
|   |     |              |       |             |    |        |            |
| Earnings per common share:  |     |              |       |             |    |        |            |
| Basic   | \$  | 0.89         | \$    | 0.54        |    |        |            |
| Diluted   |     | 0.88         |       | 0.53        |    |        |            |
|   |     |              |       |             |    |        |            |
| Gross margin  |     | 57.0%        |       | 52.2%       |    |        |            |
| Operating margin  |     | 21.4%        |       | 16.6%       |    |        |            |
| Effective tax rate  |     | 26.0%        |       | 25.5%       |    |        |            |

Net Sales. Net sales for the year ended December 31, 2019 increased \$3,678 million to \$11,120 million compared with net sales of \$7,442 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, primarily driven by the incremental impact in the current year of the DPS Merger completed in 2018.

Gross Profit. Gross profit for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$6,342 million, or 57.0% of net sales as compared to \$3,882 million, or 52.2% of net sales for the year ended December 31, 2018. The primary driver of the change in gross profit was the incremental impact in the current year of the DPS Merger completed in 2018 including the favorable comparison to the \$131 million impact of the inventory step-up associated with the DPS Merger in the third quarter of 2018

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses. SG&A expenses for the year ended December 31, 2019 increased \$1,327 million to \$3,962 million compared with the year ended December 31, 2018. The primary driver of the increase in SG&A expenses was the incremental impact in the current year of the DPS Merger completed in 2018, including acquired operating costs, transaction costs and restructuring expenses associated with the integration of DPS and Maple.

Other Operating Expense (Income), Net. Other operating expense (income), net had a favorable change of \$8 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with the year ended December 31, 2018. During 2019, the impairment of real estate and equipment was partially offset by a network optimization program gain of \$30 million related to the asset sale-leaseback of three manufacturing facilities as compared to unfavorable fair value adjustments on real estate assets held for sale in 2018.

Income from Operations. Income from operations increased \$1,141 million to \$2,378 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, primarily driven by the incremental impact in the current year of the DPS Merger completed in 2018, with the increase in gross profit, partially offset by an increase in SG&A expenses.

Interest Expense. Interest expense increased \$253 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to the year ended December 31, 2018, primarily due to the full year impact of the increased borrowings and the assumption of existing senior unsecured notes as a result of the DPS Merger, as well as the impact of our interest rate derivative instruments, partially offset by the impact of net repayments to our 2019 Notes, our term loans and our commercial paper notes.

Interest Expense - Related Party. Interest expense - related party decreased \$51 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to the year ended December 31, 2018 as a result of the capitalization of the related party term loans into additional paid-in capital during the DPS Merger completed in 2018.

Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt. We recognized \$11 million of loss on early extinguishment of debt during the year ended December 31, 2019, related to our prepayments on our term loans, compared to \$13 million of loss on early extinguishment of debt for the year ended December 31, 2018 as we paid off the Term Loan A upon the consummation of the DPS Merger in 2018.

Other Expense (Income), net. Other expense (income), net had an unfavorable change of \$38 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with the year ended December 31, 2018, driven primarily by an increase in our share of losses from our investments in unconsolidated affiliates, driven by Bedford, as well as the unfavorable comparison to the gain on a cash distribution from BodyArmor in the prior year.

Effective Tax Rate. The effective tax rates for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 were 26.0% and 25.5%, respectively.

### **Adjusted Results of Operations**

The following table sets forth certain consolidated adjusted results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

|   | For | the Year En | ded D | ecember 31, | 0      | ollar | Percentage |
|---|-----|-------------|-------|-------------|--------|-------|------------|
| (in millions, except per share amounts) |     | 2019        |       |             | Change |       | Change     |
| Adjusted net sales                      | \$  | \$ 11,120   |       | 11,024      | \$ 96  |       | 0.9 %      |
| Adjusted income from operations         |     | 2,890       |       | 2,620       |        | 270   | 10.3       |
| Adjusted interest expense               |     | 553         |       | 635         |        | (82)  | (12.9)     |
| Adjusted provision for income taxes     |     | 591         |       | 524         |        | 67    | 12.8       |
|   |     |             |       |             |        |       |            |
| Adjusted operating margin               |     | 26.0%       |       | 23.8%       |        |       | 220 bps    |
| Adjusted effective tax rate             |     | 25.5%       |       | 26.4%       |        |       | (90 bps)   |

Adjusted Net Sales. Adjusted net sales increased \$96 million, or 0.9%, to \$11,120 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to Adjusted pro forma net sales of \$11,024 million in the prior year. This performance reflected strong underlying net sales growth of 3.2%, driven by higher volume/mix of 2.6% and net price realization of 0.6%, which was partially offset by the expected unfavorable impact related to changes in our allied brands portfolio of 2.1%. Unfavorable foreign currency translation also impacted the year by 0.2%.

Adjusted Income from Operations. Adjusted income from operations increased \$270 million, or 10.3%, to \$2,890 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to Adjusted pro forma income from operations of \$2,620 million in the prior year. This performance primarily reflected the strong productivity and merger synergies, both of which benefitted SG&A and cost of sales, and growth in underlying net sales, partially offset by inflation in input costs, led by packaging, and logistics and the comparison to a \$22 million gain from the remeasurement of our equity investment in Big Red. Unfavorable foreign currency translation also impacted the year by 0.2%. Adjusted operating margin grew 220 bps to 26.0% in the year ended December 31, 2019.

Adjusted Interest Expense. Adjusted interest expense decreased \$82 million, or 12.9%, to \$553 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to Adjusted pro forma interest expense of \$635 million in the prior year. This change primarily reflected the benefits of lower indebtedness due to continued deleveraging, realized gains associated with the termination of certain interest rate swaps and the benefit of lower interest rates as a result of our existing interest rate swaps.

Adjusted Effective Tax Rate. The Adjusted effective tax rate decreased 90 bps to 25.5% for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to Adjusted pro forma effective tax rate of 26.4% in the prior year. This decrease in our Adjusted effective tax rate was primarily due to a reduction in the U.S. federal tax rate from 24.5% to 21.0%, partially offset by the loss of tax benefits associated with the U.S. domestic manufacturing deduction in 2019.

### **Results of Operations by Segment**

The following tables set forth net sales and income from operations for our segments for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, as well as the other amounts necessary to reconcile our total segment results to our consolidated results presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP:

| (in millions)               | For the Year Ended December 31, |        |    |       |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|--------|----|-------|
| Segment Results — Net sales |                                 | 2019   |    | 2018  |
| Coffee Systems              | \$                              | 4,233  | \$ | 4,114 |
| Packaged Beverages          |                                 | 4,945  |    | 2,415 |
| Beverage Concentrates       |                                 | 1,414  |    | 669   |
| Latin America Beverages     |                                 | 528    |    | 244   |
| Net sales                   | \$                              | 11,120 | \$ | 7,442 |

|  | For the Year Ended December 31, |       |    |       |  |  |
|--|---------------------------------|-------|----|-------|--|--|
| (in millions)                            | 2019                            |       |    | 2018  |  |  |
| Segment Results — Income from Operations | •                               |       |    |       |  |  |
| Coffee Systems                           | \$                              | 1,219 | \$ | 1,163 |  |  |
| Packaged Beverages                       |                                 | 757   |    | 257   |  |  |
| Beverage Concentrates                    |                                 | 955   |    | 430   |  |  |
| Latin America Beverages                  |                                 | 85    |    | 29    |  |  |
| Unallocated corporate costs              |                                 | (638) |    | (642) |  |  |
| Income from operations                   | \$                              | 2,378 | \$ | 1,237 |  |  |

# **COFFEE SYSTEMS**

The following table provides certain results of operations for our Coffee Systems segment for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

|                                 | For the Year Ended December 31, |    |       | Dollar |        | Percentage |  |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----|-------|--------|--------|------------|--|
| (in millions)                   | <br>2019                        |    | 2018  |        | Change | Change     |  |
| Net sales                       | \$<br>4,233                     | \$ | 4,114 | \$     | 119    | 2.9%       |  |
| Income from operations          | 1,219                           |    | 1,163 |        | 56     | 4.8%       |  |
| Operating margin                | 28.8%                           |    | 28.3% |        |        | 50 bps     |  |
| Adjusted net sales              | 4,233                           |    | 4,118 |        | 115    | 2.8%       |  |
| Adjusted income from operations | 1,403                           |    | 1,327 |        | 76     | 5.7%       |  |
| Adjusted operating margin       | 33.1%                           |    | 32.2% |        |        | 90 bps     |  |

Sales Volume. The Coffee Systems segment recorded strong volume growth reflecting a 9.0% increase in K-Cup pod volume and an 8.2% increase in brewer volume in the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to the prior year.

Net Sales. Net sales increased \$119 million, or 2.9%, to \$4,233 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$4,114 million in the prior year due to volume/mix growth of 6.1%, which was driven by strong sales volume growth partially offset by unfavorable pod sales mix. This growth was partially offset by lower net price realization of 2.8%. Unfavorable foreign currency translation also impacted the year by 0.4%.

Adjusted Net Sales. Adjusted net sales increased \$115 million, or 2.8%, to \$4,233 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$4,118 million in the prior year due to volume/mix growth of 6.1%, which was driven by strong sales volume growth partially offset by unfavorable pod sales mix. This growth was partially offset by lower net price realization of 2.9%. Unfavorable foreign currency translation also impacted the year by 0.4%.

*Income from Operations.* Income from operations was \$1,219 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$1,163 million in the prior year, driven by the benefits of pod volume growth and strong productivity and merger synergies which were partially offset by lower net price realization, unfavorable pod mix, inflation in input costs, led by packaging, as well as logistics and people costs, expenses associated with productivity projects, and increased marketing investments. Operating margin grew 50 bps to 28.8%.

Adjusted Income from Operations. Adjusted income from operations increased \$76 million, or 5.7%, to \$1,403 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared with Adjusted pro forma income from operations of \$1,327 million in the prior year, primarily reflecting strong productivity and merger synergies and strong volume/mix growth, partially offset by lower net price realization, inflation in input costs, led by packaging, as well as logistics and people costs, and increased marketing investments. Adjusted operating margin grew 90 bps to 33.1%.

# **PACKAGED BEVERAGES**

The following table provides certain results of operations for our Packaged Beverages segment for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

|                                 | For the Year Ended December 31, |    |       |    | Dollar | Percentage |  |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|----|-------|----|--------|------------|--|
| (in millions)                   | <br>2019                        |    | 2018  |    | Change | Change     |  |
| Net sales                       | \$<br>4,945                     | \$ | 2,415 | \$ | 2,530  | NM         |  |
| Income from operations          | 757                             |    | 257   |    | 500    | NM         |  |
| Operating margin                | 15.3%                           |    | 10.6% |    |        | 470 bps    |  |
| Adjusted net sales              | 4,945                           |    | 5,069 |    | (124)  | (2.4)%     |  |
| Adjusted income from operations | 783                             |    | 691   |    | 92     | 13.3 %     |  |
| Adjusted operating margin       | 15.8%                           |    | 13.6% |    |        | 220 bps    |  |

Sales Volume. Sales volume for the year ended December 31, 2019 increased significantly primarily driven by the incremental impact in the current year from the DPS Merger in the prior year.

Adjusted Sales Volume. Adjusted sales volume for the year ended December 31, 2019 declined 2.9% due to the net unfavorable impact of changes in our allied brands portfolio and lower CSD volume, partially offset by the growth of Core Hydration and contract manufacturing.

Net Sales. Net sales increased \$2,530 million to \$4,945 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$2,415 million in the prior year, driven by the incremental impact in the current year from the DPS Merger in the prior year.

Adjusted Net Sales. Adjusted net sales decreased \$124 million, or 2.4%, to \$4,945 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to \$5,069 million in the prior year, reflecting underlying net sales growth of 2.3%, driven by higher net price realization of 1.8% from pricing actions taken late in 2018 and higher volume/mix of 0.5%. More than offsetting the underlying net sales growth was the expected unfavorable impact from changes in the allied brands portfolio totaling 4.7%.

*Income from Operations.* Income from operations was \$757 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$257 million in the prior year, driven by the incremental impact in the current year from the DPS Merger in the prior year, the favorable comparison to the \$105 million impact of the inventory step-up associated with the DPS Merger in the prior year, and strong productivity and merger savings.

Adjusted Income from Operations. Adjusted income from operations increased \$92 million, or 13.3%, to \$783 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to Adjusted pro forma income from operations of \$691 million in the prior year. This performance primarily reflected strong productivity and merger synergies, the incremental margin from Core and Big Red in their first year as owned brands, a network optimization program gain of \$30 million related to the asset sale-leaseback of three manufacturing facilities and the growth in underlying net sales. Partially offsetting these growth drivers were inflation in input costs and logistics and the comparison to a \$22 million gain from the remeasurement of our equity investment in Big Red. Adjusted operating margin grew 220 bps to 15.8%.

## **BEVERAGE CONCENTRATES**

The following table provides certain results of operations for our Beverage Concentrates segment for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

|                                 | <br>For the Year End | ed Dec | ember 31, | Dollar    | Percentage |  |  |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|--------|-----------|-----------|------------|--|--|
| (in millions)                   | 2019                 |        | 2018      | Change    | Change     |  |  |
| Net sales                       | \$<br>1,414          | \$     | 669       | \$<br>745 | NM         |  |  |
| Income from operations          | 955                  |        | 430       | 525       | NM         |  |  |
| Operating margin                | 67.5%                |        | 64.3%     |           | 320 bps    |  |  |
| Adjusted net sales              | 1,414                |        | 1,331     | 83        | 6.2%       |  |  |
| Adjusted income from operations | 957                  |        | 861       | 96        | 11.1%      |  |  |
| Adjusted operating margin       | 67.7%                |        | 64.7%     |           | 300 bps    |  |  |

Sales Volume. Sales volume for the year ended December 31, 2019 increased significantly primarily driven by the incremental impact in the current year from the DPS Merger in the prior year.

Adjusted Sales Volume. Adjusted sales volume for the year ended December 31, 2019 increased 0.2% driven by Dr Pepper, Canada Dry and Big Red, partially offset by Crush, 7UP and Schweppes.

Net Sales. Net sales increased \$745 million to \$1,414 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$669 million in the prior year, driven by the incremental impact in the current year from the DPS Merger in the prior year.

Adjusted Net Sales. Adjusted net sales increased \$83 million, or 6.2%, to \$1,414 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to Adjusted pro forma net sales of \$1,331 million in the prior year, driven by higher net price realization of 5.3% and higher volume/mix of 1.1%. Unfavorable foreign currency translation also impacted the period by 0.2%.

*Income from Operations.* Income from operations was \$955 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$430 million in the prior year, driven by the incremental impact in the current year from the DPS Merger in the prior year and the favorable comparison to the \$17 million impact of the inventory step-up associated with the DPS Merger in the prior year.

Adjusted Income from Operations. Adjusted income from operations increased \$96 million, or 11.1%, to \$957 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared with Adjusted pro forma income from operations of \$861 million in the prior year. This performance primarily reflected the growth in Adjusted net sales as well as productivity and merger synergies. Partially offsetting these growth drivers were inflation in input costs and logistics. Adjusted operating margin grew 300 bps versus the year ago period to 67.7%.

# **LATIN AMERICA BEVERAGES**

The following table provides certain results of operations for our Latin America Beverages segment for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

|                                 | İ  | For the Year End | led De | cember 31, | Dollar    | Percentage |  |  |
|---------------------------------|----|------------------|--------|------------|-----------|------------|--|--|
| (in millions)                   |    | 2019             |        | 2018       | Change    | Change     |  |  |
| Net sales                       | \$ | 528 \$           |        | 244        | \$<br>284 | NM         |  |  |
| Income from operations          |    | 85               |        | 29         | 56        | NM         |  |  |
| Operating margin                |    | 16.1%            |        | 11.9%      |           | 420 bps    |  |  |
| Adjusted net sales              |    | 528              |        | 506        | 22        | 4.3 %      |  |  |
| Adjusted income from operations |    | 82               |        | 83         | (1)       | (1.2)%     |  |  |
| Adjusted operating margin       |    | 15.5%            |        | 16.4%      |           | (90 bps)   |  |  |

Sales Volume. Sales volume for the year ended December 31, 2019 increased significantly primarily driven by the incremental impact in the current year from the DPS Merger in the prior year.

Adjusted Sales Volume. Adjusted sales volume for the year ended December 31, 2019 declined 3.7%, as Aguafiel decreased 4.3% primarily due to the exit of our low margin bulk water business, partially offset by a 0.6% increase in the balance of the portfolio.

Net Sales. Net sales increased \$284 million to \$528 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$244 million in the prior year, driven by the incremental impact in the current year from the DPS Merger in the prior year.

Adjusted Net Sales. Adjusted net sales increased \$22 million, or 4.3%, to \$528 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to Adjusted pro forma net sales of \$506 million in the prior year, driven by higher net price realization of 4.5%. Unfavorable foreign currency translation also impacted the period by 0.2%.

*Income from Operations.* Income from operations was \$85 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to \$29 million in the prior year, driven by the incremental impact in the current year from the DPS Merger in the prior year including the favorable comparison to the \$9 million impact of the inventory step-up associated with the DPS Merger in the prior year and productivity savings.

Adjusted Income from Operations. Adjusted income from operations decreased \$1 million, or 1.2%, to \$82 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Adjusted pro forma income from operations of \$83 million in the prior year. This performance reflected net sales growth and productivity savings, partially offset by inflation in input costs, energy and logistics, higher general and administrative expenses and unfavorable foreign currency transaction. Additionally, the change reflected the unfavorable comparison to a \$6 million benefit related to a previous reimbursement by a resin supplier in the prior year. Adjusted operating margin declined 90 bps from the prior year to 15.5%.

# LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

# Trends and Uncertainties Affecting Liquidity

Customer and consumer demand for our products may be impacted by all risk factors discussed in Item 1A, "Risk Factors" that could have a material effect on production, delivery and consumption of our products in the U.S., Mexico and the Caribbean or Canada, which could result in a reduction in our sales volume. Similarly, disruptions in financial and credit markets may impact our ability to manage normal commercial relationships with our customers, suppliers and creditors. These disruptions could have a negative impact on the ability of our customers to timely pay their obligations to us, thus reducing our cash flow, or the ability of our vendors to timely supply materials.

We believe that the following events, trends and uncertainties may also impact liquidity:

- our intention to drive significant cash flow generation to enable rapid deleveraging within two to three years from the DPS Merger;
- our ability to issue unsecured commercial paper notes on a private placement basis up to a maximum aggregate amount outstanding at any time of \$2,400 million:
- our ability to access our other financing arrangements, including the KDP Revolver and 364-Day Credit Agreement, which have availability of \$3,150 million as of December 31, 2019;
- · our continued optimization of our operations;
- a significant downgrade in our credit ratings could impact our accounts payable program and may reduce flexibility of our business to engage in certain transactions, such as the execution and renewal of certain leases;
- · our continued capital expenditures;
- · our continued payment of dividends;
- seasonality of our operating cash flows, which could impact short-term liquidity;
- fluctuations in our tax obligations;
- · future equity investments; and
- future mergers or acquisitions of brand ownership companies, regional bottling companies, distributors and/or distribution rights to further extend our geographic coverage.

# Financing Arrangements

Refer to Note 9 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for management's discussion of financing arrangements.

# **LIBOR CONSIDERATIONS**

In 2017, the U.K. Financial Conduct Authority announced that LIBOR will no longer be published after 2021. In the U.S., the Alternative Reference Rates Committee selected the Secured Overnight Financing Rate as the preferred alternative reference rate to LIBOR.

We have a number of financing arrangements which incorporate LIBOR as a benchmark rate and which extend past 2021, including the 2019 KDP Term Loan Agreement and the KDP Revolver. The agreements related to such financing arrangements contain provisions for alternative reference rates, and we do not expect a significant change to our cost of debt as a result of the transition from LIBOR to an alternative reference rate.

# Liquidity

Based on our current and anticipated level of operations, we believe that our operating cash flows will be sufficient to meet our anticipated obligations for the next twelve months. To the extent that our operating cash flows are not sufficient to meet our liquidity needs, we may utilize cash on hand or amounts available under our financing arrangements, if necessary.

The following table summarizes our cash activity for the Periods:

|   | <br>Year Ended [ | Decem | nber 31, | <br>ree Months<br>ed December<br>31, | Fiscal Year Ended<br>September 30, |         |  |
|---|------------------|-------|----------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------|--|
| (in millions)                                       | 2019             |       | 2018     | 2017                                 |                                    | 2017    |  |
| Net cash provided by operating activities           | \$<br>2,474      | \$    | 1,613    | \$<br>385                            | \$                                 | 1,749   |  |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities | (150)            |       | (19,131) | (18)                                 |                                    | 180     |  |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities | (2,364)          |       | 17,577   | (620)                                |                                    | (2,026) |  |

# **NET CASH PROVIDED BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES**

Net cash provided by operating activities increased \$861 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to year ended December 31, 2018, primarily due to additional cash flows from operations generated as a result of the DPS Merger. The increase in net cash provided by operating activities was driven by the increase in net income adjusted for non-cash items and the improvement in working capital primarily driven by extended payment terms with our suppliers, partially offset by the payment and deferral of customer incentives.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company deferred estimated tax payments of \$59 million, which were paid in January 2020, as compared to no deferral of estimated tax payments as of December 31, 2018.

# Cash Conversion Cycle

Our cash conversion cycle is defined as DIO and DSO less DPO. The calculation of each component of the cash conversion cycle is provided below:

| Component | Calculation (on a trailing twelve month basis)   |
|-----------|--|
| DIO       | (Average inventory divided by cost of sales) * Number of days in the period                  |
| DSO       | (Accounts receivable divided by net sales) * Number of days in the period                    |
| DPO       | (Accounts payable * Number of days in the period) divided by cost of sales and SG&A expenses |

Our cash conversion cycle increased 1 day to approximately (46) days as of December 31, 2019 as compared to (47) days as of December 31, 2018. The following table summarizes our cash conversion cycle:

|                       | December 31, |      |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|--------------|------|--|--|--|--|
|                       | 2019         | 2018 |  |  |  |  |
| DIO                   | 52           | 52   |  |  |  |  |
| DSO                   | 35           | 37   |  |  |  |  |
| DPO                   | 133          | 136  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash conversion cycle | (46)         | (47) |  |  |  |  |

In future periods, DPO is expected to have a positive impact on our cash conversion cycle as a result of our supplier terms initiative, which has set our customary terms as we integrate our legacy businesses.

# Accounts payable program

As part of our ongoing efforts to improve our cash flow and related liquidity, we work with our suppliers to optimize our terms and conditions, which include the extension of payment terms. Excluding our suppliers who require cash at date of purchase or sale, our current payment terms with our suppliers generally range from 10 to 360 days. We also entered into an agreement with a third party administrator to allow participating suppliers to track payment obligations from us, and if voluntarily elected by the supplier, sell payment obligations from us to financial institutions. Suppliers can sell one or more of our payment obligations at their sole discretion and our rights and obligations to our suppliers are not impacted. We have no economic interest in a supplier's decision to enter into these agreements and no direct financial relationship with the financial institutions. Our obligations to our suppliers, including amounts due and scheduled payment terms, are not impacted. As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, \$2,097 million and \$1,438 million, respectively, of our outstanding payment obligations were voluntarily elected by the supplier and sold to financial institutions. The amounts settled through the program and paid to the financial institutions were \$1,745 million and \$1,477 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

# **NET CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES**

Cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2019 was primarily driven by our purchases of property, plant and equipment of \$330 million partially offset by proceeds of \$247 million from sales of property, plant and equipment, primarily driven by our asset sale-leaseback transactions. Other drivers of cash used investing activities included \$35 million for purchases of intangible assets, primarily the reacquisition of distribution rights, and advances of \$32 million to Bedford under its line of credit with us.

Cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 consisted primarily of our business acquisitions of the DPS Merger, the Big Red Acquisition and the Core Acquisition of \$19,114 million, net of cash acquired of \$169 million, and purchases of property, plant and equipment of \$180 million.

# NET CASH USED IN (PROVIDED BY) FINANCING ACTIVITIES

Cash used in financing activities for year ended December 31, 2019 consisted primarily of the voluntary and mandatory repayments on the 2018 KDP Term Loan and 2019 KDP Term Loan of \$1,203 million, dividend payments of \$844 million, repayments of structured payables of \$531 million and the repayment of the 2019 Notes of \$250 million. These cash outflows from financing activities were partially offset by net issuance of commercial paper notes of \$167 million and proceeds from structured payables of \$330 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities for year ended December 31, 2018 consisted primarily of proceeds from the issuance of common stock of \$9,000 million, issuance of unsecured notes of \$8,000 million, proceeds from the 2018 KDP Term Loan of \$2,700 million and net issuance of commercial paper notes of \$1,080 million. These cash inflows from financing activities were partially offset by repayments on the 2018 KDP Term Loan of \$3,447 million. These activities were used to accommodate the DPS Merger and reflect subsequent repayments since the DPS Merger.

# **Debt Ratings**

As of December 31, 2019, our credit ratings were as follows:

| Rating Agency | Long-Term Debt Rating | Commercial Paper Rating | Outlook  | Date of Last Change |
|---------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|----------|---------------------|
| Moody's       | Baa2                  | P-2                     | Negative | May 11, 2018        |
| S&P           | BBB                   | A-2                     | Stable   | May 14, 2018        |

These debt and commercial paper ratings impact the interest we pay on our financing arrangements. A downgrade of one or both of our debt and commercial paper ratings could increase our interest expense and decrease the cash available to fund anticipated obligations.

# **Capital Expenditures**

Capital expenditures were \$330 million and \$180 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2019 primarily related to manufacturing equipment, our continued investment in the construction of our new Spartanburg facility in South Carolina and information technology infrastructure.

Capital expenditures for the year ended December 31, 2018 were primarily related to machinery and equipment, information technology infrastructure, logistics equipment and replacement of existing cold drink equipment.

# Cash, Cash Equivalents, Restricted Cash and Restricted Cash Equivalents

Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents decreased \$28 million to \$111 million as of December 31, 2019 compared to \$139 million as of December 31, 2018.

Our cash balances are used to fund working capital requirements, scheduled debt and interest payments, capital expenditures, income tax obligations, dividend payments and business combinations. Cash generated by our foreign operations is generally repatriated to the U.S. periodically as working capital funding requirements in those jurisdictions allow. Foreign cash balances were \$70 million and \$59 million as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively. We accrue tax costs for repatriation, as applicable, as cash is generated in those foreign jurisdictions.

# **Contractual Commitments and Obligations**

We enter into various contractual obligations that impact, or could impact, our liquidity. Based on our current and anticipated level of operations, we believe that our proceeds from operating cash flows will be sufficient to meet our anticipated obligations. To the extent that our operating cash flows are not sufficient to meet our liquidity needs, we may utilize cash on hand or amounts available under our financing arrangements, if necessary.

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations and contingencies as of December 31, 2019:

|                                      | Payments Due in Year |    |       |    |       |    |      |    |       |    |      |    |          |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|----|-------|----|-------|----|------|----|-------|----|------|----|----------|
| (in millions)                        | <br>Total            |    | 2020  |    | 2021  |    | 2022 |    | 2023  |    | 2024 | Af | ter 2024 |
| Long-term obligations <sup>(1)</sup> | \$<br>13,355         | \$ | 350   | \$ | 2,350 | \$ | 350  | \$ | 3,580 | \$ | _    | \$ | 6,725    |
| Interest payments                    | 4,731                |    | 508   |    | 472   |    | 425  |    | 353   |    | 294  |    | 2,679    |
| Finance leases <sup>(2)</sup>        | 335                  |    | 55    |    | 46    |    | 41   |    | 37    |    | 34   |    | 122      |
| Operating leases <sup>(3)</sup>      | 627                  |    | 77    |    | 74    |    | 63   |    | 55    |    | 52   |    | 306      |
| Purchase obligations <sup>(4)</sup>  | 1,683                |    | 1,194 |    | 125   |    | 105  |    | 91    |    | 83   |    | 85       |
| Total                                | \$<br>20,731         | \$ | 2,184 | \$ | 3,067 | \$ | 984  | \$ | 4,116 | \$ | 463  | \$ | 9,917    |

- (1) Amounts represent payments for the senior unsecured notes issued by us and the term loan credit agreement. Please refer to Note 9 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.
- (2) Amounts represent our contractual payment obligations for our lease arrangements classified as finance leases. These amounts exclude renewal options, which were not yet executed but were included in the lease term to determine finance lease obligation as the lease imposes a penalty on us in such amount that the renewal appeared reasonably assured at lease inception. Refer to Note 4 for additional information.
- (3) Amounts represent minimum rental commitments under our non-cancelable operating leases. Refer to Note 4 for additional information
- (4) Amounts represent payments under agreements to purchase goods or services that are legally binding and that specify all significant terms, including capital obligations and long-term contractual obligations.

# Amounts excluded from our table

As of December 31, 2019, we had \$56 million of non-current unrecognized tax benefits, related interest and penalties classified as a long-term liability. The table above does not reflect any payments related to these amounts as it is not possible to make a reasonable estimate of the amount or timing of the payment. Refer to Note 7 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

The total accrued benefit liability representing the underfunded position for pension recognized as of December 31, 2019 was approximately \$22 million. This amount is impacted by, among other items, funding levels, plan amendments, changes in plan assumptions and the investment return on plan assets. We did not include estimated payments related to our total accrued benefit liability in the table above. The Pension Protection Act of 2006 was enacted in August 2006 and established, among other things, new standards for funding of U.S. defined benefit pension plans. We generally expect to fund all future contributions with cash flows from operating activities. Our international pension plans are generally funded in accordance with local laws and income tax regulations. We did not include our estimated contributions to our various single employer plans in the table above.

We have a deferred compensation plan where the assets are maintained in a rabbi trust and the corresponding liability related to the plan is recorded in other non-current liabilities. We did not include estimated payments related to the deferred compensation liability as the timing and payment of these amounts are determined by the participants and outside our control.

In general, we are covered under conventional insurance programs with high deductibles or are self-insured for large portions of many different types of claims. Our accrued liabilities for our losses related to these programs are estimated through actuarial procedures of the insurance industry and by using industry assumptions, adjusted for our specific expectations based on our claim history. As of December 31, 2019, our accrued liabilities for our losses related to these programs totaled approximately \$105 million.

# **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES**

The process of preparing our consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires the use of estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. Critical accounting estimates are both fundamental to the portrayal of a company's financial condition and results and require difficult, subjective or complex estimates and assessments. These estimates and judgments are based on historical experience, future expectations and other factors and assumptions we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. The most significant estimates and judgments are reviewed on an ongoing basis and revised when necessary. We have not made any material changes in the accounting methodology we use to assess or measure our critical accounting estimates. We have identified the items described below as our critical accounting estimates. We do not believe there is a reasonable likelihood that there will be a material change in the future estimates or assumptions we use in our critical accounting estimates. However, if actual results are not consistent with our estimates or assumptions, we may be exposed to gains or losses that could be material to our consolidated financial statements. See Note 2 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for a discussion of these and other accounting policies.

# Description

# **Judgments and Uncertainties**

# Effect if Actual Results Differ from Assumptions

# Goodwill and Other Indefinite Lived Intangible Assets

For goodwill and other indefinite lived intangible assets, we conduct tests for impairment annually, as of October 1, or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable. We use present value and other valuation techniques to make this assessment. If the carrying amount of goodwill or an intangible asset exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess. For purposes of impairment testing we assign goodwill to the reporting unit that benefits from the synergies arising from each business combination and also assign indefinite lived intangible assets to our reporting units. We define our six reporting units (in italics below) as the following:

# **Packaged Beverages**

- DSD
- WD Coffee Systems
- US
- Canada

#### Beverage Concentrates Latin America Beverages

For both goodwill and other indefinite lived intangible assets, we have the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the fair value of either the reporting unit or indefinite lived intangible asset is not "more likely than not" less than its carrying value ("Step 0").

- If a quantitative analysis is required, the following would be required:
- The impairment test for indefinite lived intangible assets encompasses calculating a fair value of an indefinite lived intangible asset and comparing the fair value to its carrying value. If the carrying value exceeds the estimated fair value, impairment is recorded.
- The impairment tests for goodwill include comparing a fair value of the respective reporting unit with its carrying value, including goodwill and considering any indefinite lived intangible asset impairment charges.

For our detailed impairment analysis, we used an income based approach to determine the fair value of our assets, as well as an overall consideration of market capitalization and our enterprise value. These types of analyses contain uncertainties because they require management to make assumptions and to apply judgment to estimate industry and economic factors and the profitability of future business strategies. These assumptions could be negatively impacted by various risks discussed in "Risk Factors" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Critical assumptions for quantitative analyses include revenue growth and profit performance, including the achievability of synergies, over the next six year period, as well as an appropriate discount rate, long term growth rate and royalty rates, as applicable.

Discount rates are based on a weighted average cost of equity and cost of debt, adjusted with various risk premiums. For 2019, such discount rates ranged from 7.25% to 13.00%.

Long term growth rates are based on the long-term inflation forecast, industry growth and the long-term economic growth potential. For 2019, the long term growth rates ranged from 0.0% to 2.5%.

Royalty rates are based on observable market participant information. For 2019, such royalty rate used in the impairment analysis of trade names ranged from 7.5% to 10.0%.

The carrying values of goodwill and indefinite lived intangible assets as of December 31, 2019, were \$20,172 million and \$22,565 million, respectively.

We have not identified any impairments in goodwill or indefinite lived intangible assets during the Periods presented.

For goodwill, holding all other assumptions in the analysis constant, including the revenue and profit performance assumption, the effect of a 0.50% increase in the discount rate used to determine the fair value of the reporting units as of October 1, 2019 would not change our conclusion.

For the indefinite-lived brands, holding all other assumptions in the analysis constant, including the revenue and profit performance assumption, the effect of a 0.50% increase in the discount rate used to determine the fair value of our brands as of October 1, 2019 would impact the amount of headroom over the carrying value of our brands as follows (in millions):

|                        | <br>Fair     | Valu | ie     | <br>Carryii  | ng V | alue/  |
|------------------------|--------------|------|--------|--------------|------|--------|
| Headroom<br>Percentage | <br>Result   | +    | +0.50% | <br>Result   |      | +0.50% |
| Potential impairment   | \$<br>_      | \$   | 1,100  | \$<br>_      | \$   | 1,110  |
| 0 - 25%                | 7,251        |      | 10,522 | 6,356        |      | 9,253  |
| 26 - 50%               | 17,303       |      | 11,412 | 12,319       |      | 8,532  |
| In excess of 50%       | 1,988        |      | 1,554  | 1,188        |      | 968    |
|                        | \$<br>26,542 | \$   | 24,588 | \$<br>19,863 | \$   | 19,863 |

For the indefinite-lived trade names, holding all other assumptions in the analysis constant, including the revenue and profit performance assumption, the effect of a 0.50% increase in the discount rate used to determine the fair value of our trade names as of October 1, 2019 would impact the amount of headroom over the carrying value of our trade names as follows (in millions):

Cormina Value

Fair Value

|                        | <br>Fair    | vaiu | е      | Carrying value |        |        |       |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|-------------|------|--------|----------------|--------|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Headroom<br>Percentage | <br>Result  | +    | -0.50% |                | Result | +0.50% |       |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0 - 25%                | \$<br>_     | \$   | _      | \$             | _      | \$     | _     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 - 50%               | _           |      | _      |                | _      |        | _     |  |  |  |  |  |
| In excess of 50%       | 6,650       |      | 6,110  |                | 2,479  |        | 2,479 |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | \$<br>6,650 | \$   | 6,110  | \$             | 2,479  | \$     | 2,479 |  |  |  |  |  |

## Description

## Revenue Recognition

We recognize revenue when performance obligations under the terms of a contract with the customer are satisfied.

Accruals for customer incentives, sales returns and marketing programs are established for the expected payout based on contractual terms, volume-based metrics and/or historical trends.

Our customer incentives, sales returns and marketing accrual methodology contains uncertainties because it requires management to make assumptions and to apply judgment regarding our contractual terms in estimate our customer participation and volume performance levels which impact the expense recognition. Our estimates are based primarily on a combination of known or historical transaction experiences. Differences between estimated expenses and actual costs are normally insignificant and are recognized to earnings in the period differences are determined.

Further judgment is required to ensure the classification of the spend is correctly recorded as either a reduction from gross sales or advertising and marketing expense, which is a component of our SG&A expenses.

A 10% change in the accrual for our customer incentives, sales returns and marketing programs as of December 31, 2019, would have affected our income from operations by \$36 million for the year ended December 31, 2019

#### **Income Taxes**

We establish income tax liabilities to remove some or all of the income tax benefit of any of our income tax positions based upon one of the following: (1) the tax position is not "more likely than not" to be sustained, (2) the tax position is "more likely than not" to be sustained, but for a lesser amount, or (3) the tax position is "more likely than not" to be sustained, but not in the financial period in which the tax position was originally taken.

We assess the likelihood of realizing our deferred tax assets. Valuation allowances reduce deferred tax assets to the amount more likely than not to be realized.

Our liability for uncertain tax positions contains uncertainties because management is required to make assumptions and to apply judgment to estimate the exposures associated with our various tax positions.

We base our judgment of the recoverability of our deferred tax assets primarily on historical earnings, our estimate of current and expected future earnings and prudent and feasible tax planning strategies.

Our income tax returns, like those of most companies, are periodically audited by domestic and foreign tax authorities. These audits include questions regarding our tax positions, including the timing and amount of deductions and the allocation of income among various tax jurisdictions. As these audits progress, events may occur that cause us to change our liability for uncertain tax positions.

To the extent we prevail in matters for which a liability for uncertain tax positions has been established, or are required to pay amounts in excess of our established liability, our effective tax rate in a given financial statement period could be materially affected. An unfavorable tax settlement generally would require use of our cash and may result in an increase in our effective tax rate in the period of resolution. A favorable tax settlement may be recognized as a reduction in our effective tax rate in the period of resolution.

If results differ from our assumptions, a valuation allowance against deferred tax assets may be increased or decreased which would impact our effective tax rate.

# **Business Combinations**

We record acquisitions using the purchase method of accounting. All of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are recorded at fair value as of the acquisition date. The excess of the purchase price over the estimated fair values of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired is recorded as goodwill.

The application of the purchase method of accounting for business combinations requires management to make significant estimates and assumptions in the determination of the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, in order to properly allocate purchase price consideration assets that are depreciated and amortized from goodwill. The fair value assigned to tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed are based on management's estimates and assumptions, as well as other information compiled by management, including valuations that utilize customary valuation procedures and techniques. Significant assumptions and estimates include, but are not limited to, the cash flows that an asset is expected to generate in the future, the appropriate weightedaverage cost of capital, and the cost savings expected to be derived from acquiring an asset, if applicable

If the actual results differ from the estimates and judgments used in these estimates, the amounts recorded in the financial statements may be exposed to potential impairment of the intangible assets and goodwill, as discussed in the *Goodwill and Other Indefinite Lived Intangible Assets* critical accounting estimate section.

# **OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS**

We currently participate in three multi-employer pension plans. In the event that we withdraw from participation in one of these plans, the plan will ultimately assess us a withdrawal liability for exiting the plan, and U.S. GAAP would require us to record the withdrawal charge as an expense in our consolidated statements of income and as a liability on our consolidated balance sheets once the multi-employer pension withdrawal charge is probable and estimable. Refer to Note 8 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding our multi-employer pension plans.

There are no other off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our results of operations, financial condition, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources other than letters of credit outstanding. Refer to Note 9 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding outstanding letters of credit.

# **EFFECT OF RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

Refer to Note 2 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for a discussion of recently issued accounting standards and recently adopted provisions of U.S. GAAP.

# SUPPLEMENTAL UNAUDITED PRO FORMA COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

# Supplemental Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Financial Information

The following unaudited pro forma combined financial information is presented to illustrate the estimated effects of the DPS Merger, which was consummated on July 9, 2018, for the year ended December 31, 2018 based on the historical results of operations of DPS and Maple. See Notes 1 and 3 of our Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on the DPS Merger.

The following unaudited pro forma combined statements of income for the year ended December 31, 2018 are based on the historical financial statements of DPS and Maple after giving effect to the DPS Merger, related equity investments, and the assumptions and adjustments described in the accompanying notes to these unaudited pro forma combined statements of income. The KDP (Maple) statement of income information for the year ended December 31, 2018 was derived from the audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

The unaudited pro forma combined statements of income set forth below primarily give effect to the following assumptions and adjustments:

- · Application of the acquisition method of accounting;
- The issuance of Maple common stock to JAB in connection with the equity investments;
- · The conversion of Maple Parent Corporation into KDP shares in accordance with the Merger Agreement;
- · The pre-closing Maple share conversion;
- The exchange of one share of KDP common stock for each share of DPS common stock;
- · The change in year-end for Maple; and
- The alignment of accounting policies.

The unaudited pro forma combined financial information was prepared using the acquisition method of accounting, which requires, among other things, that assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination be recognized at their fair values as of the completion of the acquisition. We utilized estimated fair values at the Merger Date for the preliminary allocation of consideration to the net tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed.

The unaudited pro forma combined financial information has been prepared and presented in a form consistent with SEC Regulation S-X Article 11 and is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that would have been realized had the transactions been completed as of the dates indicated, nor are they meant to be indicative of our anticipated combined future results. In addition, the accompanying unaudited pro forma combined statements of income do not reflect any anticipated synergies, operating efficiencies, cost savings or any integration costs that may result from the DPS Merger.

The historical consolidated financial information has been adjusted in the accompanying unaudited pro forma combined statements of income to give effect to unaudited pro forma events that are (1) directly attributable to the DPS Merger, (2) factually supportable and (3) are expected to have a continuing impact on the results of operations of KDP. As a result, under SEC Regulation S-X Article 11, certain expenses such as transaction costs and costs associated with the impact of the step-up of inventory related to the DPS Merger are eliminated from pro forma results in all periods presented. In contrast, under the U.S. GAAP presentation in Note 3, *Acquisitions and Investments in Unconsolidated Subsidiaries*, these expenses are required to be included in prior year pro forma results. See Note 3 of the Notes to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information.

The unaudited pro forma combined financial information, including the related notes, should be read in conjunction with the historical consolidated financial statements and related notes of DPS, and with our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

# Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Pro Forma Condensed Combined Statement of Income For the Year Ended December 31, 2018 (Unaudited)

| (in millions, except per share data)  | ı  | Reported<br>KDP <sup>(1)</sup> | DPS<br>January 1 - July 8,<br>2018 <sup>(2)</sup> | Pro Forma<br>Adjustments <sup>(3)</sup> | Pro Forma<br>Combined |
|---|----|--------------------------------|---|---|-----------------------|
| Net sales   | \$ | 7,442                          | \$ 3,605  | \$<br>(27)                              | \$<br>11,020          |
| Cost of sales   |    | 3,560                          | 1,529   | <br>(156)                               | 4,933                 |
| Gross profit  |    | 3,882                          | 2,076   | 129                                     | 6,087                 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses  |    | 2,635                          | 1,639   | (361)                                   | 3,913                 |
| Other operating expense (income), net   |    | 10                             | (14)  | 2                                       | (2)                   |
| Income from operations  |    | 1,237                          | 451   | 488                                     | 2,176                 |
| Interest expense  |    | 401                            | 88  | 182                                     | 671                   |
| Interest expense - related party  |    | 51                             | _   | (51)                                    | _                     |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt  |    | 13                             | _   | _                                       | 13                    |
| Other expense (income), net   |    | (19)                           | 5   | 14                                      | _                     |
| Income before provision for income taxes  |    | 791                            | 358   | 343                                     | 1,492                 |
| Provision for income taxes  |    | 202                            | 82  | 109                                     | 393                   |
| Net income  |    | 589                            | 276   | <br>234                                 | <br>1,099             |
| Net income attributable to employee redeemable non-controlling interest and mezzanine equity awards |    | 3                              | _   | <br>(3)                                 | _                     |
| Net income attributable to KDP  | \$ | 586                            | \$ 276  | \$<br>237                               | \$<br>1,099           |
| Earnings per common share:  |    |                                |   |   |                       |
| Basic   | \$ | 0.54                           |   |   | \$<br>0.79            |
| Diluted   |    | 0.53                           |   |   | 0.78                  |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding:   |    |                                |   |   |                       |
| Basic   |    | 1,086.3                        |   | 303.5                                   | 1,389.8               |
| Diluted   |    | 1,097.6                        |   | 303.5                                   | 1,401.1               |

Refer to the *Statements of Income*, which includes DPS activity subsequent to the Merger Date.
 Refers to DPS activity during the year ended December 31, 2018 prior to the Merger Date.
 Refer to *Summary of Pro Forma Adjustments*.

# Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Reconciliation of Pro Forma Segment Information (Unaudited)

| (in millions)                        | Reported<br>KDP <sup>(1)</sup> | Jar | DPS<br>nuary 1 - July 8,<br>2018 <sup>(2)</sup> | Pro Forma<br>Adjustments <sup>(3)</sup> | Pro Forma<br>Combined |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----|---|---|-----------------------|
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018 |                                |     |   |   |                       |
| Net Sales                            |                                |     |   |   |                       |
| Coffee Systems                       | \$<br>4,114                    | \$  | _   | \$<br>_                                 | \$<br>4,114           |
| Packaged Beverages                   | 2,415                          |     | 2,654   | _                                       | 5,069                 |
| Beverage Concentrates                | 669                            |     | 689   | (27)                                    | 1,331                 |
| Latin America Beverages              | 244                            |     | 262   | _                                       | 506                   |
| Total net sales                      | \$<br>7,442                    | \$  | 3,605   | \$<br>(27)                              | \$<br>11,020          |
|                                      |                                |     |   |   |                       |
| Income from Operations               |                                |     |   |   |                       |
| Coffee Systems                       | \$<br>1,163                    | \$  | _   | \$<br>(2)                               | \$<br>1,161           |
| Packaged Beverages                   | 257                            |     | 299   | 124                                     | 680                   |
| Beverage Concentrates                | 430                            |     | 436   | (10)                                    | 856                   |
| Latin America Beverages              | 29                             |     | 42  | 9                                       | 80                    |
| Unallocated Corporate                | (642)                          |     | (326)   | 367                                     | (601)                 |
| Total income from operations         | \$<br>1,237                    | \$  | 451   | \$<br>488                               | \$<br>2,176           |

Refer to the Statements of Income, which includes DPS activity subsequent to the Merger Date.
 Refers to DPS activity during the year ended December 31, 2018 prior to the Merger Date.
 Refer to Summary of Pro Forma Adjustments.

# Summary of Pro Forma Adjustments

Pro forma adjustments included in the Pro Forma Combined Statements of Income for the year ended December 31, 2018 are as follows:

- a. A decrease in Net sales to remove the historical deferred revenue associated with DPS' arrangements with PepsiCo and Coca-Cola, which were eliminated in the fair value adjustments for DPS as part of purchase price accounting.
- b. An increase in Net sales to remove the historical amortization of certain capitalized upfront customer incentive program payments. These were eliminated in the fair value adjustments for DPS as these upfront payments were revalued within the customer relationship intangible assets recorded in purchase price accounting.
- Adjustment to remove the impact of the step-up of inventory recorded in purchase price accounting.
- d. Adjustments to SG&A expenses due to changes in amortization as a result of the fair value adjustments for DPS' intangible assets with definite lives as part of purchase price accounting.
- e. Adjustments to SG&A expenses due to changes in depreciation as a result of the fair value adjustments for DPS' property, plant and equipment as part of purchase price accounting.
- f. A decrease to SG&A expenses for both DPS and Maple to remove non-recurring transaction costs as a result of the DPS Merger.
- g. Removal of the Interest expense related party caption for Maple, as the related party debt was capitalized into Additional paid-in capital immediately prior to the DPS Merger.
- h. Adjustments to Interest expense to remove the historical amortization of deferred debt issuance costs, discounts and premiums and to record incremental amortization as a result of the fair value adjustments for DPS' senior unsecured notes as part of purchase price accounting.
- i. Adjustments to Interest expense to record incremental interest expense and amortization of deferred debt issuance costs for borrowings related to the DPS Merger.
- j. Removal of the Net income attributable to employee redeemable NCI and mezzanine equity awards caption as the Maple non-controlling interest was eliminated to reflect the capital structure of KDP.

## **Non-GAAP Financial Measures**

To supplement the consolidated financial statements presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, we have presented in this report selected unaudited pro forma combined financial information for the year ended December 31, 2018. We also present (i) Adjusted pro forma net sales, (ii) Adjusted pro forma income from operations, (iii) Adjusted pro forma net income and (iv) Adjusted pro forma diluted EPS, which are considered non-GAAP financial measures. This pro forma financial information and non-GAAP financial measures provided should be viewed in addition to, and not as an alternative for, results prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The non-GAAP financial measures presented may differ from similarly titled non-GAAP financial measures presented by other companies, and other companies may not define these non-GAAP financial measures in the same way. The adjusted measures are not substitutes for their comparable U.S. GAAP financial measures, such as net sales, income from operations, net income, diluted EPS, or other measures prescribed by U.S. GAAP, and there are limitations to using non-GAAP financial measures.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, we define our Adjusted non-GAAP financial measures as certain financial statement captions and metrics adjusted for certain items affecting comparability, while for the year ended December 31, 2018, we define our Adjusted non-GAAP financial measures as certain pro forma financial statement captions and metrics adjusted for certain items affecting comparability. The items affecting comparability are defined below.

Items affecting comparability: Defined as certain items that are excluded for comparison to prior year periods, adjusted for the tax impact as applicable. Tax impact is determined based upon an approximate rate for each item. For each period, management adjusts for (i) the unrealized mark-to-market impact of derivative instruments not designated as hedges in accordance with U.S. GAAP and do not have an offsetting risk reflected within the financial results; (ii) the amortization associated with definite-lived intangible assets; (iii) the amortization of the deferred financing costs associated with the DPS Merger and the Keurig Acquisition; (iv) the amortization of the fair value adjustment of the senior unsecured notes obtained as a result of the DPS Merger; (v) stock compensation expense attributable to the matching awards made to employees who made an initial investment in the EOP or the Keurig Dr Pepper Omnibus Incentive Plan of 2009; and (vi) other certain items that are excluded for comparison purposes to prior year periods.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the other certain items excluded for comparison purposes include (i) restructuring and integration expenses related to the DPS Merger and the Keurig Acquisition; (ii) productivity expenses; (iii) transaction costs for significant business combinations (completed or abandoned) excluding the DPS Merger; (iv) provision for legal settlements; (v) the impact of the step-up of acquired inventory not associated with the DPS Merger (vi) the loss on early extinguishment of debt related to the redemption of debt and (vii) the loss related to the February 2019 organized malware attack on our business operation networks in the Coffee Systems segment, as discussed in our 2018 Annual Report on Form 10-K.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the other certain items excluded for comparison purposes include (i) restructuring and integration expenses related to the DPS Merger and the Keurig Acquisition; (ii) productivity expenses; (iii) provisions for legal settlements; (iv) the loss on early extinguishment of debt related to the redemption of debt; and (v) tax reform associated with the TCJA.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, the supplemental financial data set forth below includes reconciliations of Adjusted net sales, Adjusted income from operations, Adjusted net income and Adjusted diluted EPS to the applicable financial measure presented in the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statement for the same period. For the year ended December 31, 2018, the supplemental financial data set forth below includes reconciliations of Adjusted pro forma net sales, Adjusted pro forma income from operations, Adjusted pro forma net income and Adjusted pro forma diluted EPS to the applicable financial measure presented in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements for the same period. For a reconciliation of the applicable financial measure presented in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statement for the year ended December 31, 2018 to the applicable historical financial measure presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, please see "Supplemental Unaudited Pro Forma Condensed Combined Financial Information" above.

# KEURIG DR PEPPER INC. RECONCILIATION OF CERTAIN REPORTED ITEMS TO CERTAIN NON-GAAP ADJUSTED ITEMS For the Year Ended December 31, 2019 (Unaudited, in millions, except per share data)

|                                     | Cost of sales | Gross<br>profit | Gross<br>margin |          |         | Income from operations | Operating<br>margin |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------|---------|------------------------|---------------------|
| Reported                            | \$ 4,778      | \$ 6,342        | 57.0%           | \$ 3,962 | \$ 2    | \$ 2,378               | 21.4%               |
| Items Affecting Comparability:      |               |                 |                 |          |         |                        |                     |
| Mark to market                      | 35            | (35)            |                 | 10       | _       | (45)                   |                     |
| Amortization of intangibles         | _             | _               |                 | (126)    | _       | 126                    |                     |
| Stock compensation                  | _             | _               |                 | (24)     | _       | 24                     |                     |
| Restructuring and integration costs | (1)           | 1               |                 | (216)    | (25)    | 242                    |                     |
| Productivity                        | (15)          | 15              |                 | (60)     | (22)    | 97                     |                     |
| Transaction costs                   | _             | _               |                 | (9)      | _       | 9                      |                     |
| Inventory step-up                   | (3)           | 3               |                 | _        | _       | 3                      |                     |
| Provision for legal settlements     | _             | _               |                 | (48)     | _       | 48                     |                     |
| Malware Incident                    | (2)           | 2               |                 | (6)      | _       | 8                      |                     |
| Adjusted GAAP                       | \$ 4,792      | \$ 6,328        | 57.0%           | \$ 3,483 | \$ (45) | \$ 2,890               | 26.0%               |
|                                     |               |                 |                 |          |         |                        |                     |

|  | <br>nterest<br>opense | oss on early<br>tinguishment<br>of debt | pr<br>for | ncome<br>before<br>ovision<br>income<br>taxes | in | ovision<br>for<br>come<br>axes | Effective tax rate | iı | Net<br>ncome | Weighted<br>Average<br>Diluted shares | ea | iluted<br>rnings<br>r share |
|--|-----------------------|---|-----------|---|----|--------------------------------|--------------------|----|--------------|---------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------|
| Reported                                   | \$<br>654             | \$<br>11                                | \$        | 1,694   | \$ | 440                            | 26.0%              | \$ | 1,254        | 1,419.1                               | \$ | 0.88                        |
| Items Affecting Comparability:             |                       |   |           |   |    |                                |                    |    |              |                                       |    |                             |
| Mark to market                             | (47)                  | _                                       |           | 2   |    | (1)                            |                    |    | 3            |                                       |    | _                           |
| Amortization of intangibles                | _                     | _                                       |           | 126   |    | 34                             |                    |    | 92           |                                       |    | 0.06                        |
| Amortization of deferred financing costs   | (13)                  | _                                       |           | 13  |    | 4                              |                    |    | 9            |                                       |    | 0.01                        |
| Amortization of fair value debt adjustment | (26)                  | _                                       |           | 26  |    | 6                              |                    |    | 20           |                                       |    | 0.01                        |
| Stock compensation                         | _                     | _                                       |           | 24  |    | 6                              |                    |    | 18           |                                       |    | 0.01                        |
| Restructuring and integration costs        | 1                     | _                                       |           | 241   |    | 55                             |                    |    | 186          |                                       |    | 0.13                        |
| Productivity                               | _                     | _                                       |           | 97  |    | 24                             |                    |    | 73           |                                       |    | 0.05                        |
| Transaction costs                          | (16)                  | _                                       |           | 25  |    | 7                              |                    |    | 18           |                                       |    | 0.01                        |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt       | _                     | (11)                                    |           | 11  |    | 2                              |                    |    | 9            |                                       |    | 0.01                        |
| Inventory step-up                          | _                     | _                                       |           | 3   |    | 1                              |                    |    | 2            |                                       |    | _                           |
| Provision for legal settlements            | _                     | _                                       |           | 48  |    | 11                             |                    |    | 37           |                                       |    | 0.02                        |
| Malware Incident                           | _                     | _                                       |           | 8   |    | 2                              |                    |    | 6            |                                       |    | _                           |
| Adjusted GAAP                              | \$<br>553             | \$<br>                                  | \$        | 2,318   | \$ | 591                            | 25.5%              | \$ | 1,727        | 1.419.1                               | \$ | 1.22                        |

Diluted EPS may not foot due to rounding.

# KEURIG DR PEPPER INC. RECONCILIATION OF CERTAIN REPORTED ITEMS TO CERTAIN NON-GAAP ADJUSTED ITEMS For the Year Ended December 31, 2018 (Unaudited, in millions, except per share data)

|                                     | Net sales | Cost of sales | Gross<br>profit | Gross margin | Selling,<br>general and<br>administrative<br>expenses | Other<br>operating<br>expense<br>(income), net | Income from operations | Operating<br>margin |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|---------------|-----------------|--------------|---|--|------------------------|---------------------|
| Pro Forma                           | \$ 11,020 | \$ 4,933      | \$ 6,087        | 55.2%        | \$ 3,913  | \$ (2)   | \$ 2,176               | 19.7%               |
| Items Affecting Comparability:      |           |               |                 |              |   |  |                        |                     |
| Mark to market                      | _         | (53)          | 53              |              | (19)  | _  | 72                     |                     |
| Amortization of intangibles         | _         | _             | _               |              | (121)   | _  | 121                    |                     |
| Stock compensation                  | _         | _             | _               |              | (21)  | _  | 21                     |                     |
| Restructuring and integration costs | _         | (2)           | 2               |              | (160)   | (8)  | 170                    |                     |
| Productivity                        | _         | (12)          | 12              |              | (14)  | (6)  | 32                     |                     |
| Transaction costs                   | _         | _             | _               |              | (4)   | _  | 4                      |                     |
| Provision for legal settlements     | 4         | _             | 4               |              | (18)  | _  | 22                     |                     |
| Inventory step-up                   | _         | (2)           | 2               |              | _   | _  | 2                      |                     |
| Adjusted Pro Forma                  | \$ 11,024 | \$ 4,864      | \$ 6,160        | 55.9%        | \$ 3,556  | \$ (16)  | \$ 2,620               | 23.8%               |

|  | Inter<br>expe |      | Loss or<br>extingui<br>of d | shment | ex | Other<br>pense<br>ome), net | •  | Income<br>before<br>ovision for<br>come taxes | in | ovision<br>for<br>come<br>axes | Effective tax | Net<br>income | Weighted<br>Average<br>Diluted<br>shares | ea | iluted<br>rnings<br>r share |
|--|---------------|------|-----------------------------|--------|----|-----------------------------|----|---|----|--------------------------------|---------------|---------------|--|----|-----------------------------|
| Pro Forma                                  | \$ 6          | 671  | \$                          | 13     | \$ | _                           | \$ | 1,492   | \$ | 393                            | 26.3%         | \$ 1,099      | 1,401.1                                  | \$ | 0.78                        |
| Items Affecting Comparability:             |               |      |                             |        |    |                             |    |   |    |                                |               |               |  |    |                             |
| Mark to market                             |               | (3)  |                             | _      |    | 3                           |    | 72  |    | 16                             |               | 56            |  |    | 0.04                        |
| Amortization of intangibles                |               | _    |                             | _      |    | _                           |    | 121   |    | 31                             |               | 90            |  |    | 0.06                        |
| Amortization of deferred financing costs   |               | (9)  |                             | _      |    | _                           |    | 9   |    | 3                              |               | 6             |  |    | _                           |
| Amortization of fair value debt adjustment |               | (22) |                             | _      |    | _                           |    | 22  |    | 6                              |               | 16            |  |    | 0.01                        |
| Stock compensation                         |               | _    |                             | _      |    | _                           |    | 21  |    | 4                              |               | 17            |  |    | 0.01                        |
| Restructuring and integration costs        |               | _    |                             | _      |    | _                           |    | 170   |    | 43                             |               | 127           |  |    | 0.09                        |
| Productivity                               |               | 2    |                             | _      |    | _                           |    | 30  |    | 9                              |               | 21            |  |    | 0.01                        |
| Transaction costs                          |               | (4)  |                             | _      |    | _                           |    | 8   |    | 3                              |               | 5             |  |    | _                           |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt       |               | _    |                             | (13)   |    | _                           |    | 13  |    | 3                              |               | 10            |  |    | 0.01                        |
| Provision for legal settlements            |               | _    |                             | _      |    | _                           |    | 22  |    | 6                              |               | 16            |  |    | 0.01                        |
| Inventory step-up                          |               | _    |                             | _      |    | _                           |    | 2   |    | _                              |               | 2             |  |    | _                           |
| Tax reform                                 |               | _    |                             | _      |    | _                           |    | _   |    | 7                              |               | (7)           |  |    | _                           |
| Adjusted Pro Forma                         | \$ 6          | 635  | \$                          |        | \$ | 3                           | \$ | 1.982   | \$ | 524                            | 26.4%         | \$ 1.458      | 1.401.1                                  | \$ | 1.04                        |

Numbers may not foot due to rounding.

# KEURIG DR PEPPER INC. RECONCILIATION OF SEGMENT ITEMS TO CERTAIN NON-GAAP ADJUSTED SEGMENT ITEMS (Unaudited)

| (in millions)   |    | Reported  |    | Items Affecting<br>Comparability  | Adjusted GAAP |  |  |
|---|----|---|----|-----------------------------------|---------------|--|--|
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2019  |    |   |    |                                   |               |  |  |
| Net Sales   |    |   |    |                                   |               |  |  |
| Coffee Systems  | \$ | 4,233   | \$ | _                                 | \$            | 4,233  |  |
| Packaged Beverages  |    | 4,945   |    | _                                 |               | 4,945  |  |
| Beverage Concentrates   |    | 1,414   |    | _                                 |               | 1,414  |  |
| Latin America Beverages   |    | 528   |    | _                                 |               | 528  |  |
| Total net sales   | \$ | 11,120  | \$ |                                   | \$            | 11,120   |  |
| Income from Operations  |    |   |    |                                   |               |  |  |
| Income from Operations Coffee Systems   | \$ | 1,219   | \$ | 184                               | \$            | 1,403  |  |
| Packaged Beverages  | Ф  | 757   | Φ  | 26                                | Φ             | 783  |  |
| Beverage Concentrates   |    | 955   |    | 20                                |               | 957  |  |
| Latin America Beverages   |    | 85  |    | (3)                               |               | 82   |  |
| Unallocated corporate costs   |    | (638)   |    | 303                               |               | (335)  |  |
| Total income from operations  | \$ |   |    | 512                               | \$            | 2,890  |  |
|   |    |   |    |                                   |               |  |  |
| (in millions)   |    | Pro Forma   |    | Items Affecting<br>Comparability  |               | Adjusted Pro<br>Forma                              |  |
| (in millions) For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  | _  | Pro Forma   |    | •                                 | _             |  |  |
| ·   |    | Pro Forma   |    | •                                 |               |  |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  | \$ | Pro Forma 4,114   | \$ | •                                 | \$            |  |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018 Net Sales  | \$ |   | \$ | Comparability                     |               | Forma  |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  Net Sales  Coffee Systems   | \$ | 4,114   | \$ | Comparability                     |               | Forma 4,118  |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  Net Sales  Coffee Systems  Packaged Beverages   |    | 4,114<br>5,069<br>1,331<br>506                                  |    | Comparability                     | \$            | Forma 4,118 5,069                                  |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  Net Sales  Coffee Systems  Packaged Beverages  Beverage Concentrates  | \$ | 4,114<br>5,069<br>1,331   | \$ | Comparability                     |               | Forma  4,118  5,069  1,331                         |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  Net Sales  Coffee Systems  Packaged Beverages  Beverage Concentrates  Latin America Beverages  Total net sales  |    | 4,114<br>5,069<br>1,331<br>506                                  |    | Comparability  4  — — —           | \$            | 4,118<br>5,069<br>1,331<br>506                     |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  Net Sales  Coffee Systems  Packaged Beverages  Beverage Concentrates  Latin America Beverages   |    | 4,114<br>5,069<br>1,331<br>506                                  |    | Comparability  4  — — —           | \$            | Forma  4,118  5,069  1,331  506                    |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  Net Sales  Coffee Systems  Packaged Beverages  Beverage Concentrates  Latin America Beverages  Total net sales  Income from Operations  | \$ | 4,114<br>5,069<br>1,331<br>506<br>11,020                        | \$ | Comparability  4  — — 4  4        | \$            | Forma  4,118  5,069  1,331  506  11,024            |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  Net Sales  Coffee Systems Packaged Beverages Beverage Concentrates Latin America Beverages  Total net sales  Income from Operations Coffee Systems  | \$ | 4,114<br>5,069<br>1,331<br>506<br>11,020                        | \$ | Comparability                     | \$            | Forma  4,118 5,069 1,331 506 11,024                |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  Net Sales  Coffee Systems  Packaged Beverages  Beverage Concentrates  Latin America Beverages  Total net sales  Income from Operations  Coffee Systems  Packaged Beverages                  | \$ | 4,114<br>5,069<br>1,331<br>506<br>11,020                        | \$ | Comparability  4  — — — 4  166 11 | \$            | Forma  4,118 5,069 1,331 506 11,024  1,327 691     |  |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  Net Sales  Coffee Systems Packaged Beverages Beverage Concentrates Latin America Beverages  Total net sales  Income from Operations Coffee Systems Packaged Beverages Beverage Concentrates | \$ | 4,114<br>5,069<br>1,331<br>506<br>11,020<br>1,161<br>680<br>856 | \$ | Comparability  4 4  166 11 5      | \$            | Forma  4,118 5,069 1,331 506 11,024  1,327 691 861 |  |

# ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to market risks arising from changes in market rates and prices, including movements in foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates and commodity prices. From time to time, we may enter into derivatives or other financial instruments to hedge or mitigate commercial risks. We do not enter into derivative instruments for speculation, investing or trading.

# Foreign Exchange Risk

The majority of our net sales, expenses and capital purchases are transacted in U.S. dollars. However, we have exposure with respect to foreign exchange rate fluctuations. Our primary exposure to foreign exchange rates is the Canadian dollar and Mexican peso against the U.S. dollar. Exchange rate gains or losses related to foreign currency transactions are recognized as transaction gains or losses in our income statement as incurred. As of December 31, 2019, the impact to our income from operations of a 10% change (up or down) in exchange rates is estimated to be an increase or decrease of approximately \$30 million on an annual basis.

We use derivative instruments such as foreign exchange forward contracts to manage a portion of our exposure to changes in foreign exchange rates. As of December 31, 2019, we had derivative contracts outstanding with a notional value of \$523 million maturing at various dates through September 1, 2024.

#### Interest Rate Risk

We centrally manage our debt portfolio through the use of interest rate swaps and monitor our mix of fixed-rate and variable-rate debt. As of December 31, 2019, the carrying value of our fixed-rate debt, excluding capital lease obligations, was \$11,802 million and our variable-rate debt was \$2,618 million, inclusive of commercial paper.

Additionally, as of December 31, 2019, the total notional value of receive-fixed, pay-variable interest rate swaps was \$50 million and the total notional value of receive-variable, pay-fixed interest rate swaps was \$575 million.

The following table is an estimate of the impact to our interest expense based upon our variable rate debt and derivative instruments and the fair value of the interest rate swaps that could result from hypothetical interest rate changes during the term of the financial instruments, based on debt levels as of December 31, 2019:

| Hypothetical Change in Interest Rates <sup>(1)</sup> | Annual Impact to Interest Expense |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1-percent decrease                                   | \$21 million decrease             |
| 1-percent increase                                   | \$21 million increase             |

(1)We pay an average floating rate, which fluctuates periodically, based on LIBOR and a credit spread, as a result of certain derivative instruments and variable rate debt instruments. See Notes 9 and 10 of the Notes to our Consolidated Financial Statements for further information.

# **Commodity Risks**

We are subject to market risks with respect to commodities because our ability to recover increased costs through higher pricing may be limited by the competitive environment in which we operate. Our principal commodities risks relate to our purchases of coffee beans, PET, aluminum, diesel fuel, corn (for high fructose corn syrup), apple juice concentrate, apples, sucrose and natural gas (for use in processing and packaging).

We utilize commodities derivative instruments and supplier pricing agreements to hedge the risk of movements in commodity prices for limited time periods for certain commodities. The fair market value of these contracts as of December 31, 2019 was a net liability of \$20 million.

As of December 31, 2019, the impact of a 10% change (up or down) in market prices for these commodities where the risk of movements has not been hedged is estimated to have a \$25 million impact to our income from operations for the year ended December 31, 2020.

# ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

|  | Page Number |
|--|-------------|
| Reports of Independent Registered Accounting Firm              | <u>50</u>   |
| Consolidated Statements of Income                              | <u>53</u>   |
| Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income                | <u>54</u>   |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets                                    | <u>55</u>   |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows                          | <u>56</u>   |
| Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity     | <u>58</u>   |
| Notes to Audited Consolidated Financial Statements             | <u>59</u>   |
| 1. Business and Basis of Presentation                          | <u>59</u>   |
| 2. Significant Accounting Policies                             | <u>60</u>   |
| 3. Acquisitions and Investments in Unconsolidated Subsidiaries | <u>69</u>   |
| 4. Leases  | <u>74</u>   |
| 5. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets                        | <u>76</u>   |
| 6. Integration and Restructuring Costs                         | <u>77</u>   |
| 7. Income Taxes  | <u>79</u>   |
| 8. Employee Benefit Plans                                      | <u>81</u>   |
| 9. Long-Term Obligations and Borrowing Arrangements            | <u>87</u>   |
| 10. Derivatives  | <u>90</u>   |
| 11. Earnings per Share   | <u>93</u>   |
| 12. Stock-Based Compensation                                   | <u>93</u>   |
| 13. Accumulated Other Comprehensive (Loss) Income              | <u>95</u>   |
| 14. Property, Plant and Equipment                              | <u>95</u>   |
| 15. Other Financial Information                                | <u>96</u>   |
| 16. Non-controlling Interest                                   | <u>97</u>   |
| 17. Commitments and Contingencies                              | <u>98</u>   |
| 18. Related Parties  | <u>100</u>  |
| 19. Segments   | <u>101</u>  |
| 20. Revenue Recognition  | <u>103</u>  |
| 21. Guarantor and Non-Guarantor Financial Information          | <u>103</u>  |
| 22. Unaudited Quarterly Financial Information                  | <u>111</u>  |
| 23 Subsequent Events   | 112         |

# REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and Board of Directors of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Burlington, Massachusetts

# **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, the three months ended December 31, 2017, and the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019, the three months ended December 31, 2017, and the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 27, 2020, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

# **Change in Accounting Principle**

As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's new standard related to leases using the modified retrospective approach.

# **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

# **Critical Audit Matter**

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current-period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

# Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets Valuation - Refer to Notes 2, 3 and 5 to the financial statements.

Critical Audit Matter Description

As discussed in Note 3, the Company completed the Keurig Dr Pepper (KDP) merger of Maple and Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc. (DPS) on July 9, 2018. The purchase price (\$22,482 million) was allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed of DPS based on their respective fair values, including indefinite-lived brand intangible assets of \$19,556 million. We identified the Company's impairment evaluations for DPS indefinite-lived brand intangible assets as a critical audit matter because of the recent acquisition and valuation of these assets. The Company's impairment consideration of indefinite-lived brand intangible assets involves the comparison of the asset's fair value to its carrying value. The fair value determination of these assets requires management to make significant estimates and assumptions related to revenue growth projections, discount rates, and operating margins. Each of these assumptions is sensitive to future market or industry conditions, as well as company-specific conditions. A high degree of auditor judgment and an increased extent of effort were required to perform audit procedures that evaluated the reasonableness of management's estimates and assumptions.

# **Table of Contents**

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit

Our audit procedures related to the underlying business and valuation assumptions for indefinite-lived brand intangible assets included the following, among others:

- We tested the effectiveness of controls over the Company's indefinite-lived brand intangible asset impairment review process. This included controls over management's review of the revenue growth rates, operating margins, and discount rates used in the valuation models.
- We performed risk assessment procedures for indefinite-lived brand intangible assets, and for brands with a higher risk of impairment and certain
  other brands, we evaluated the reasonableness of management's ability to forecast revenue growth and operating margins by comparing the
  forecasts to:
  - Historical revenue and operating margins for each indefinite-lived brand intangible asset.
  - Underlying analysis of business strategies and growth plans.
  - Internal communication to senior management and the Board of Directors.
  - Forecasted information included in the Company's original deal model.
  - Forecasted information included in the Company's press releases, as well as in analyst and industry reports for the Company and its peer companies.
- With the assistance of our fair value specialists, we evaluated the reasonableness of the valuation methodology, and the reasonableness of the discount rates used by the Company in their model by developing a range of independent estimates for the discount rates and comparing them to the discount rates selected by management.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

February 27, 2020

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2016.

# REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and Board of Directors of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Burlington, Massachusetts

# **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019 of the Company and our report dated February 27, 2020 expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements and included an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's adoption of the Financial Accounting Standards Board's new standard related to leases.

# **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting, appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

# **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Boston, Massachusetts

February 27, 2020

# KEURIG DR PEPPER INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME

|   | Year Ended I | Dece | mber 31, | Th | ree Months Ended<br>December 31, | F    | Fiscal Year Ended<br>September 30, |  |
|---|--------------|------|----------|----|----------------------------------|------|------------------------------------|--|
| (in millions, except per share data)  | <br>2019     |      | 2018     |    | 2017                             | 2017 |                                    |  |
| Net sales   | \$<br>11,120 | \$   | 7,442    | \$ | 1,170                            | \$   | 4,269                              |  |
| Cost of sales   | 4,778        |      | 3,560    |    | 643                              |      | 2,225                              |  |
| Gross profit  | <br>6,342    |      | 3,882    |    | 527                              |      | 2,044                              |  |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses  | 3,962        |      | 2,635    |    | 298                              |      | 1,147                              |  |
| Other operating expense (income), net   | 2            |      | 10       |    | _                                |      | _                                  |  |
| Income from operations  | 2,378        |      | 1,237    |    | 229                              |      | 897                                |  |
| Interest expense  | 654          |      | 401      |    | 10                               |      | 101                                |  |
| Interest expense - related party  | _            |      | 51       |    | 25                               |      | 100                                |  |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt  | 11           |      | 13       |    | 5                                |      | 85                                 |  |
| Other expense (income), net   | 19           |      | (19)     |    | 7                                |      | 44                                 |  |
| Income before provision (benefit) for income taxes  | 1,694        |      | 791      |    | 182                              |      | 567                                |  |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes  | 440          |      | 202      |    | (437)                            |      | 184                                |  |
| Net income  | 1,254        |      | 589      |    | 619                              |      | 383                                |  |
| Less: Net income attributable to employee redeemable non-controlling interest and mezzanine equity awards | _            |      | 3        |    | 7                                |      | 5                                  |  |
| Net income attributable to KDP  | \$<br>1,254  | \$   | 586      | \$ | 612                              | \$   | 378                                |  |
| Earnings per common share:  |              |      |          |    |                                  |      |                                    |  |
| Basic   | \$<br>0.89   | \$   | 0.54     | \$ | 0.77                             | \$   | 0.48                               |  |
| Diluted   | 0.88         |      | 0.53     |    | 0.77                             |      | 0.47                               |  |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding:   |              |      |          |    |                                  |      |                                    |  |
| Basic   | 1,406.7      |      | 1,086.3  |    | 790.5                            |      | 790.5                              |  |
| Diluted   | 1,419.1      |      | 1,097.6  |    | 790.5                            |      | 790.5                              |  |

# KEURIG DR PEPPER INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

|  | <br>Year Ended I | Decemb | per 31,  |      | e Months Ended<br>December 31, |      | scal Year Ended<br>September 30, |      |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |
|--|------------------|--------|----------|------|--------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|------|--|------|--|------|--|------|--|
| (in millions)  | 2019             |        | 2018     | 2017 |                                | 2017 |                                  | 2017 |  | 2017 |  | 2017 |  | 2017 |  |
| Net income   | \$<br>1,254      | \$     | 589      | \$   | 619                            | \$   | 383                              |      |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |
| Other comprehensive income   |                  |        |          |      |                                |      |                                  |      |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments   | 230              |        | (225)    |      | (7)                            |      | 81                               |      |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |
| Net change in pension and post-retirement liability, net of tax of \$1, \$(1), \$0 and \$0, respectively | 4                |        | (4)      |      | _                              |      | _                                |      |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |
| Total other comprehensive income (loss)  | <br>234          | -      | (229)    |      | (7)                            |      | 81                               |      |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |
| Comprehensive income   | 1,488            |        | 360      |      | 612                            |      | 464                              |      |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |
| Comprehensive income attributable to non-<br>controlling interest  | _                |        | (3)      |      | (7)                            |      | (5)                              |      |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments attributable to non-controlling interest                        | _                |        | <u> </u> |      | _                              |      | (1)                              |      |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |
| Comprehensive income attributable to KDP   | \$<br>1,488      | \$     | 357      | \$   | 605                            | \$   | 458                              |      |  |      |  |      |  |      |  |

# KEURIG DR PEPPER INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

| design millions, except share and per share data)         cases           Current assets:           Cash and cash equivalents         \$ 7.5         \$ 8.83           Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents         1.15         1.16           Trade accounts receivable, nel         1.15         1.15           Inventionies         6.84         2.27           Prepaid expenses and other current assets         2.27         2.15           Total current assets         2.08         2.30           Propept key plant and equipment, net         2.08         2.30           Investments in unconsolidated affiliates         1.11         1.86           Goodwill         2.11         2.20           Other inno-current assets         2.41         2.20           Other non-current assets         2.41         2.28           Deferred tax assets         2.9         2.2           Total assets         1.5         3.16           Accured expenses         9.3         1.0           Accured expenses         9.3         1.0           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1.5         4.6           Other current liabilities         4.5         4.5  |   | December 31, |        |    |        |  |
|---|---|--------------|--------|----|--------|--|
| Current assets:         Cash and cash equivalents         \$ 8         16         6         6         2   | (in millions, except share and per share data)                                    |              | 2019   |    | 2018   |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents         \$ 75         \$         8.8           Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents         26         46           Trade accounts receivable, net         1,115         1,150           Inventories         663         2,626           Prepaid expenses and other current assets         2,023         2,213           Property, plant and equipment, net         2,028         2,213           Goodwill         2,115         2,216           Other intensis in unconsolidated affiliates         2,117         2,011           Other intensis in unconsolidated affiliates         3,16         2,25           Other intensis in unconsolidated affiliates         3,16         2,25           Other current intensis in unconsolidated affiliates         3,16         2,20           Contract (as assets         3,15         5         2,20           Accounts payable         3,17         5         2,20  | Assets  |              |        |    |        |  |
| Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents         1,115         1,115           Trade accounts receivable, net         1,115         1,115           Inventories         6,26         2,22           Prepaid expenses and other current assets         2,273         2,115           Proper, plant and equipment, net         2,273         2,115           Investments in unconsolidated affiliates         5,16         2,00           Codowlil         2,117         2,00           Other in non-current assets         2,117         2,00           Other non-current assets         2,9         2,00           Total assets         2,9         2,00           Total assets         2,9         2,00           Total assets         3,176         2,00           Recounts payable         3,176         2,20           Accounts payable         3,176         2,20           Structured payables         3,17         2,20           Structured payables         3,16         3,16           Other current liabilities         4,25         4,26           Other current liabilities         4,25         4,26           Other current liabilities         4,26         4,26           Incepted tax liabilities  | Current assets:   |              |        |    |        |  |
| Trade accounts receivable, net         1,115         1.150           Inventionies         654         626           Pepapid expenses and other current assets         2,023         2,135           Toda Current assets         2,023         2,130           Investments in unconsolidated affiliates         151         186           Goodwill         20,112         2,011           Other intangible assets, net         24,117         23,97           Other non-current assets         24,117         23,97           Deferred tax assets         29,34         48,08           Potal assets         29,34         48,08           Total assets         3,317         8,20           Accounts payable         3,317         8,20           Accounts payable         3,317         8,20           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,53         1,43           Other current liabilities         4,67         5,00           Total current liabilities         4,67         5,00           Other current liabilities         4,67         5,00           Total current liabilities         6,73         1,67         5,00           Total current liabilities         1,22         1,67   | Cash and cash equivalents   | \$           | 75     | \$ | 83     |  |
| Inventories         654         626           Prepaid expenses and other current assets         408         524           Total current assets         2,773         2,158           Property, plant and equipment, net         2,021         2,011           Goodwill         20,172         20,011           Other intancipal bassets, net         24,117         2,258           Other non-current assets         24,117         2,258           Deferred tax assets         29         2,6           Tablitities and Stockholders' Equity         3,216         3,208           Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity           Accurated expenses         3,176         2,230           Stockholders'equity         3,21         3,20           Stockholders'equity         4,50         4,50           Liabilities and Current jubilities and Curr   | Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents                                   |              | 26     |    | 46     |  |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets         40         2,273         2,156           Total current assets         2,273         2,158           Property, plant and equipment, net         2,028         2,310           Investments in unconsolidated affiliates         151         180           Goodwill         20,171         2,317         2,011           Other indipible assets, net         2,117         2,357         2,012           Other morturent assets         29         2,02         2           Deferred tax assets         29         2,02         2           Total assets         29,172         2,00         2         3         3         3         3         3         2         3         3         2         2         3         3         2         2         2         2 <t< td=""><td>Trade accounts receivable, net</td><td></td><td>1,115</td><td></td><td>1,150</td></t<>  | Trade accounts receivable, net  |              | 1,115  |    | 1,150  |  |
| Total current assets         2,273         2,159           Property, plant and equipment, net         2,028         2,310           Investments in unconsolidated affiliates         151         186           Goodwill         20,171         20,011           Other intangible assets, net         24,117         23,967           Other on-current assets         748         25,96           Deferred tax assets         249,518         48,918           Total assets         49,518         48,918           Account spayable         3,176         \$ 2,000           Accounts payable         3,176         \$ 2,000           Account expenses         393         1,012           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         4,486           Other current liabilities         4,76         4,000           Congleterm obligations         6,47         5,000           Deferred tax liabilities         6,50         5,000           Corrent liabilities         6,50         5,000           Other current liabilities         6,50         5,000           Deferred tax liabilities         6,50         5,000           Other on-current liabilities         6,50         5,000   | Inventories   |              | 654    |    | 626    |  |
| Property, plant and equipment, net in unconsolidated affiliates         2,028         2,316           Goodwill         20,172         20,113           Other into assets, net         24,117         23,967           Other rind-current assets         748         25,06           Deferred tax assets         29         26           Total assets         29         49,08           Liabilities and Stockholders' Equip           Current liabilities           Current liabilities           Accounts payable         3,176         2,000           Accounts payable         31,176         2,000           Structured payables         321         2,500           Structured payables         321         2,500           Structured payables         45         4,50           Chorrent borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         1,45           Other current liabilities         6,03         5,23           Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Current liabilities         6,03         5,23           Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Co   | Prepaid expenses and other current assets   |              | 403    |    | 254    |  |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliates         151         188           Goodwill         20,172         20,011           Other intangible assets, net         24,117         23,967           Other non-current assets         748         259           Deferred tax assets         29         26           Total assets         29         28           Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity           Current liabilities           Accounts payable         \$ 3,176         \$ 2,300           Accounts payable         \$ 3,176         \$ 2,300           Accounted expenses         939         1,012           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         1,458           Other current liabilities         448         406           Other current liabilities         457         1,400           Deferred tax liabilities         6,303         5,592           Other current liabilities         26,261         26,305           Other non-current liabilities         26,261         26,305           Other current liabilities         26,261         26,305           Other current liabilities         26,261         26,305  | Total current assets  |              | 2,273  |    | 2,159  |  |
| Godwill         20,171         20,101           Other intangible assets, net         24,117         23,967           Other non-current assets         748         259           Deferred tax assets         29         4,808           Total assets         49,09         4,918           Elabilities and Stockholders' Equity           Corrent liabilities           Corrent liabilities         3,176         \$ 2,000           Accounts payable         321         50           Accured expenses         321         50           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         1,458           Other current liabilities         4,60         4,00           Total current liabilities         6,034         5,00           Long-term obligations         1,932         1,420           Deferred tax liabilities         6,030         5,02           Total liabilities         6,030         5,02  | Property, plant and equipment, net  |              | 2,028  |    | 2,310  |  |
| Other intangible assets, net         24,117         23,967           Other non-current assets         748         259           Deferred tax assets         29         26           Total assets         8 49,518         8 48,918           Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity           Current liabilities           Current liabilities           Accounts payable         3,176         2,300           Accounte expenses         939         1,012           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         3,21         4,02           Other current liabilities         4,45         4,00           Total current liabilities         6,47         5,00           Other current liabilities         6,47         5,00           Total flatifities         6,03         5,92           Other non-current liabilities         6,03         5,92           Other non-current liabilities         2,62         5,00           Total liabilities         2,62         5,00           Total liabilities         2,62         5,00           Total current liabilities         2,62         5,00           Total liabilities         2,62         5,00           <   | Investments in unconsolidated affiliates  |              | 151    |    | 186    |  |
| Other non-current assets         748         259           Deferred tax assets         29         40           Total assets         4 49,108         4 49,108           Current liabilities           Current liabilities           Current liabilities           Accounts payable         \$ 3,176         \$ 2,300           Accounts payable         \$ 31,76         \$ 2,300           Accrued expenses         321         5,200           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         4,502           Other current liabilities         4,45         4,60           Other lumber of taken in bilisties         6,474         5,702           Internet data liabilities         6,503         5,823           Other non-current liabilities         2,66         5,832           Total liabilities         2,62         6,303         5,823           Total liabilities         2,62         6,303         6,323 <t< td=""><td>Goodwill</td><td></td><td>20,172</td><td></td><td>20,011</td></t<>   | Goodwill  |              | 20,172 |    | 20,011 |  |
| Deferred tax assets         29         49.508         49.608 <t< td=""><td>Other intangible assets, net</td><td></td><td>24,117</td><td></td><td>23,967</td></t<> | Other intangible assets, net  |              | 24,117 |    | 23,967 |  |
| Total assets         Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity           Current liabilities:           Accounts payable         \$ 3,17         \$ 2,300           Accrued expenses         393         1,012           Structured payables         321         526           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         1,458           Other current liabilities         445         406           Total current liabilities         6,474         5,702           Long-term obligations         12,827         14,201           Deferred tax liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         930         559           Total idabilities         930         559           Total idabilities         930         559           Total idabilities         1,572         26,385           Total idabilities         1,572         26,385           Total idabilities         1,572         26,385           Total idabilities         1,572         2,573           Total idabilities         1,572         2,573 <td>Other non-current assets</td> <td></td> <td>748</td> <td></td> <td>259</td>  | Other non-current assets  |              | 748    |    | 259    |  |
| Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity           Current liabilities:           Accounts payable         \$ 3,176         \$ 2,300           Accrued expenses         939         1,012           Structured payables         321         526           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         1,458           Other current liabilities         4,45         406           Total current liabilities         6,474         5,702           Long-term obligations         12,827         14,201           Deferred tax liabilities         6,030         5,923           Other non-current liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         26,61         26,385           Commitments and contingencies         5         2,471           Stockholders' equity         -         -           Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued         -         -         -           Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively         1,4         1,4           Additional paid-in capital         21,575         21,471         21,471           Retained ea   | Deferred tax assets   |              | 29     |    | 26     |  |
| Current liabilities:         Accounts payable         \$ 3,176         \$ 2,300           Accrued expenses         939         1,012           Structured payables         321         526           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         1,458           Other current liabilities         64,74         5,702           Long-term obligations         12,827         14,201           Deferred tax liabilities         6,03         5,923           Other non-current liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         26,261         26,385           Commitments and contingencies         5         26,261         26,385           Stockholders' equity:         -         -         -           Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued         -         -         -           Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively         14         14           Additional paid-in capital         21,557         21,471         21,471           Retained earnings         1,582         1,178  | Total assets  | \$           | 49,518 | \$ | 48,918 |  |
| Accounts payable         \$ 3,176         \$ 2,300           Accrued expenses         939         1,012           Structured payables         321         526           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         1,458           Other current liabilities         445         406           Total current liabilities         6,474         5,702           Long-term obligations         12,827         14,201           Deferred tax liabilities         6,030         5,923           Other non-current liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         26,261         26,385           Committents and contingencies         325         26,385           Stockholders' equity:         -         -           Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued         -         -         -           Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively         14         14           Additional paid-in capital         21,557         21,471           Retained earnings         1,582         1,178           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)         104         (13  | Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity  |              |        |    |        |  |
| Accrued expenses         939         1,012           Structured payables         321         526           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         1,458           Other current liabilities         445         406           Total current liabilities         6,474         5,702           Long-term obligations         12,827         14,201           Deferred tax liabilities         6,030         5,923           Other non-current liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         26,261         26,385           Commitments and contingencies         325         26,261         26,385           Total verient stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued         —         —         —           Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively         14         14           Additional paid-in capital         21,557         21,471         21,471           Retained earnings         1,582         1,178           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)         104         (130)           Total stockholders' equity         22,537         22,533  | Current liabilities:  |              |        |    |        |  |
| Structured payables         321         526           Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         1,458           Other current liabilities         445         406           Total current liabilities         6,474         5,702           Long-term obligations         12,827         14,201           Deferred tax liabilities         6,030         5,923           Other non-current liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         26,261         26,385           Commitments and contingencies         5         26,261         26,385           Total verrent liabilities         -         -         -         -         -           Commitments and contingencies         5         5,385         3<  | Accounts payable  | \$           | 3,176  | \$ | 2,300  |  |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations         1,593         1,458           Other current liabilities         445         406           Total current liabilities         6,474         5,702           Long-term obligations         12,827         14,201           Deferred tax liabilities         6,030         5,923           Other non-current liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         26,261         26,385           Commitments and contingencies         5         5           Stockholders' equity:         -         -           Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued         -         -           Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively         14         14           Additional paid-in capital         21,557         21,471         21,471           Retained earnings         1,582         1,178           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)         104         (130)           Total stockholders' equity         23,257         22,533   | Accrued expenses  |              | 939    |    | 1,012  |  |
| Other current liabilities         445         406           Total current liabilities         6,474         5,702           Long-term obligations         12,827         14,201           Deferred tax liabilities         6,030         5,923           Other non-current liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         26,261         26,385           Commitments and contingencies         5         5           Stockholders' equity:         7         -           Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued         -         -         -           Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively         14         14           Additional paid-in capital         21,557         21,471           Retained earnings         1,582         1,178           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)         104         (130)           Total stockholders' equity         23,257         22,533   | Structured payables   |              | 321    |    | 526    |  |
| Total current liabilities         6,474         5,702           Long-term obligations         12,827         14,201           Deferred tax liabilities         6,030         5,923           Other non-current liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         26,261         26,385           Commitments and contingencies         5         5           Stockholders' equity:         -         -           Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued         -         -           Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively         14         14           Additional paid-in capital         21,557         21,471           Retained earnings         1,582         1,178           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)         104         (130)           Total stockholders' equity         23,257         22,533   | Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations                |              | 1,593  |    | 1,458  |  |
| Long-term obligations         12,827         14,201           Deferred tax liabilities         6,030         5,923           Other non-current liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         26,261         26,385           Commitments and contingencies         550         350 <th< td=""><td>Other current liabilities</td><td></td><td>445</td><td></td><td>406</td></th<>  | Other current liabilities   |              | 445    |    | 406    |  |
| Deferred tax liabilities         6,030         5,923           Other non-current liabilities         930         559           Total liabilities         26,261         26,385           Commitments and contingencies         Stockholders' equity:         —         —           Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued         —         —           Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively         14         14           Additional paid-in capital         21,557         21,471           Retained earnings         1,582         1,178           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)         104         (130)           Total stockholders' equity         23,257         22,533   | Total current liabilities   |              | 6,474  |    | 5,702  |  |
| Other non-current liabilities930559Total liabilities26,26126,385Commitments and contingenciesStockholders' equity:Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issuedCommon stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively1414Additional paid-in capital21,55721,471Retained earnings1,5821,178Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)104(130)Total stockholders' equity23,25722,533   | Long-term obligations   |              | 12,827 |    | 14,201 |  |
| Total liabilities26,26126,385Commitments and contingenciesStockholders' equity:Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issuedCommon stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively1414Additional paid-in capital21,55721,471Retained earnings1,5821,178Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)104(130)Total stockholders' equity23,25722,533  | Deferred tax liabilities  |              | 6,030  |    | 5,923  |  |
| Commitments and contingencies  Stockholders' equity:  Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued — —  Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively  14 14  Additional paid-in capital 21,557 21,471  Retained earnings 1,582 1,178  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) 104 (130)  Total stockholders' equity 22,533   | Other non-current liabilities   |              | 930    |    | 559    |  |
| Stockholders' equity:  Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued — —  Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively  Additional paid-in capital  Retained earnings  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)  Total stockholders' equity  - —  - —  - —  - —  - —  - —  - —  -  | Total liabilities   |              | 26,261 |    | 26,385 |  |
| Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued — — — — Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively  | Commitments and contingencies   |              |        |    |        |  |
| Common stock, \$0.01 par value, 2,000,000,000 shares authorized, 1,406,852,305 and 1,405,944,922 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively  Additional paid-in capital  Retained earnings  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)  Total stockholders' equity  14  14  14  14  14  15  17  17  18  18  19  19  10  10  10  10  10  10  10  10  | Stockholders' equity:   |              |        |    |        |  |
| issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively  Additional paid-in capital  Retained earnings  Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)  Total stockholders' equity  14 21,557 21,471 21,471 21,472 21,471 21,178 21,178 21,178 22,533   | Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 15,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued |              | _      |    | _      |  |
| Additional paid-in capital         21,557         21,471           Retained earnings         1,582         1,178           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)         104         (130)           Total stockholders' equity         23,257         22,533   |   |              | 14     |    | 14     |  |
| Retained earnings         1,582         1,178           Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)         104         (130)           Total stockholders' equity         23,257         22,533  | Additional paid-in capital  |              |        |    |        |  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) 104 (130) Total stockholders' equity 22,533   |   |              |        |    |        |  |
| Total stockholders' equity 22,533   |   |              |        |    |        |  |
|   |   |              |        |    |        |  |
|   |   | \$           |        | \$ |        |  |

# KEURIG DR PEPPER INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

|   | Ye | ear Ended I | Decei | mber 31, | Three Months<br>Ended December<br>31, | Fiscal Year E<br>September |       |
|---|----|-------------|-------|----------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------|
| (in millions)   |    | 2019        |       | 2018     | 2017                                  | 2017                       |       |
| Operating activities:   |    |             |       |          |                                       |                            |       |
| Net income  | \$ | 1,254       | \$    | 589      | \$ 619                                | \$                         | 383   |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities: |    |             |       |          |                                       |                            |       |
| Depreciation expense  |    | 358         |       | 233      | 33                                    |                            | 142   |
| Amortization of intangibles   |    | 126         |       | 121      | 29                                    |                            | 96    |
| Other amortization expense  |    | 214         |       | 108      | 4                                     |                            | 18    |
| Provision for sales returns   |    | 43          |       | 54       | 19                                    |                            | 65    |
| Deferred income taxes   |    | (23)        |       | (81)     | (484)                                 |                            | 16    |
| Employee stock based compensation expense   |    | 64          |       | 35       | 15                                    |                            | 58    |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt  |    | 11          |       | 13       | 5                                     |                            | 85    |
| Gain on step acquisition of unconsolidated subsidiaries                           |    | _           |       | (18)     | _                                     |                            | _     |
| Unrealized (gain) or loss on foreign currency                                     |    | (24)        |       | 28       | 4                                     |                            | (41)  |
| Unrealized (gain) or loss on derivatives  |    | 36          |       | 49       | (19)                                  |                            | 4     |
| Equity in losses of unconsolidated affiliates                                     |    | 51          |       | 17       | 4                                     |                            | 9     |
| Other, net  |    | (2)         |       | 8        | 9                                     |                            | 18    |
| Changes in assets and liabilities, net of effects of acquisition:                 |    |             |       |          |                                       |                            |       |
| Trade accounts receivable   |    | (7)         |       | 82       | (55)                                  |                            | (54)  |
| Inventories   |    | (24)        |       | 185      | 89                                    |                            | 108   |
| Income taxes receivable, prepaid and payables, net                                |    | 36          |       | 71       | 20                                    |                            | (16)  |
| Other current and non current assets  |    | (324)       |       | (49)     | (5)                                   |                            | (9)   |
| Accounts payable and accrued expenses   |    | 583         |       | 206      | 98                                    |                            | 861   |
| Other current and non current liabilities   |    | 102         |       | (38)     | _                                     |                            | 6     |
| Net change in operating assets and liabilities                                    |    | 366         |       | 457      | 147                                   |                            | 896   |
| Net cash provided by operating activities   | '  | 2,474       |       | 1,613    | 385                                   |                            | 1,749 |
| Investing activities:   |    |             |       |          |                                       |                            |       |
| Acquisitions of businesses  |    | (8)         |       | (19,114) | _                                     |                            | _     |
| Cash acquired in acquisitions   |    | _           |       | 169      | _                                     |                            | _     |
| Issuance of related party note receivable   |    | (32)        |       | (11)     | _                                     |                            | (6)   |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliates  |    | (16)        |       | (39)     | _                                     |                            | 250   |
| Proceeds from capital distributions from investments in unconsolidated affiliates |    | _           |       | 35       | _                                     |                            | _     |
| Purchases of property, plant and equipment  |    | (330)       |       | (180)    | (11)                                  |                            | (66)  |
| Proceeds from sales of property, plant and equipment                              |    | 247         |       | 3        | _                                     |                            | 2     |
| Purchases of intangibles  |    | (35)        |       | _        | _                                     |                            | _     |
| Other, net  |    | 24          |       | 6        | (7)                                   |                            |       |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities                               | \$ | (150)       | \$    | (19,131) | \$ (18)                               | \$                         | 180   |

# KEURIG DR PEPPER INC.

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(continued)

|   | Year Ended December 31, |         |    | Three Months<br>ded December<br>31, | Fiscal Year Ended<br>September 30, |    |         |
|---|-------------------------|---------|----|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----|---------|
| (in millions)   |                         | 2019    |    | 2018                                | <br>2017                           |    | 2017    |
| Financing activities:   |                         |         |    |                                     |                                    |    |         |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock                                  | \$                      | _       | \$ | 9,000                               | \$<br>_                            | \$ | _       |
| Proceeds from unsecured credit facility                                 |                         | _       |    | 1,900                               | _                                  |    | 100     |
| Proceeds from senior unsecured notes                                    |                         | _       |    | 8,000                               | _                                  |    | _       |
| Proceeds from term loan   |                         | 2,000   |    | 2,700                               | _                                  |    | 1,200   |
| Net issuance of commercial paper notes                                  |                         | 167     |    | 1,080                               | _                                  |    | _       |
| Proceeds from structured payables                                       |                         | 330     |    | 526                                 | _                                  |    | _       |
| Payments on structured payables   |                         | (531)   |    | _                                   | _                                  |    | _       |
| Repayment of senior unsecured notes                                     |                         | (250)   |    | _                                   | _                                  |    | _       |
| Repayment of unsecured credit facility                                  |                         | _       |    | (1,900)                             | (100)                              |    | _       |
| Repayment of term loan  |                         | (3,203) |    | (3,447)                             | (505)                              |    | (3,168) |
| Payments on finance leases  |                         | (38)    |    | (17)                                | (4)                                |    | (15)    |
| Deferred financing charges paid   |                         | _       |    | (55)                                | _                                  |    | (5)     |
| Cash contributions from redeemable NCI shareholders                     |                         | _       |    | 18                                  | _                                  |    | 4       |
| Cash dividends paid   |                         | (844)   |    | (232)                               | (11)                               |    | (55)    |
| Cross currency swap   |                         | _       |    | _                                   | _                                  |    | (87)    |
| Other, net  |                         | 5       |    | 4                                   | _                                  |    | _       |
| Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities                     |                         | (2,364) |    | 17,577                              | (620)                              |    | (2,026) |
| Net change from:  |                         |         |    |                                     |                                    |    |         |
| Operating, investing and financing activities                           |                         | (40)    |    | 59                                  | (253)                              |    | (97)    |
| Effect of exchange rate changes   |                         | 12      |    | (15)                                | (1)                                |    | 8       |
| Beginning of period   |                         | 139     |    | 95                                  | 349                                |    | 438     |
| End of period   | \$                      | 111     | \$ | 139                                 | \$<br>95                           | \$ | 349     |
|   |                         |         |    |                                     |                                    |    |         |
| Non-cash investing activities:  |                         |         |    |                                     |                                    |    |         |
| Issuance of common stock for acquisition of business                    | \$                      | _       | \$ | (441)                               | \$<br>_                            | \$ | _       |
| Fair value of stock and replacement equity awards not converted to cash |                         | _       |    | (3,643)                             | _                                  |    | _       |
| Measurement period adjustment of Core purchase price                    |                         | (11)    |    | _                                   | _                                  |    | _       |
| Capital expenditures included in accounts payable and accrued expenses  |                         | 163     |    | 102                                 | 19                                 |    | 6       |
| Holdback liability for acquisition of business                          |                         | _       |    | 54                                  | _                                  |    | _       |
| Purchases of intangibles  |                         | 2       |    | _                                   | _                                  |    | _       |
| Non-cash financing activities:  |                         |         |    |                                     |                                    |    |         |
| Finance lease additions   |                         | 69      |    | 40                                  | _                                  |    | _       |
| Dividends declared but not yet paid                                     |                         | 211     |    | 211                                 | _                                  |    | _       |
| Capitalization of related party debt into additional paid-in-capital    |                         | _       |    | (1,815)                             | _                                  |    | _       |
| Supplemental cash flow disclosures:                                     |                         |         |    |                                     |                                    |    |         |
| Cash paid for interest  |                         | 521     |    | 180                                 | 25                                 |    | 167     |
| Cash paid for related party interest                                    |                         | _       |    | 51                                  | 25                                 |    | 125     |
| Cash paid for income taxes  |                         | 433     |    | 210                                 | 26                                 |    | 159     |

# **KEURIG DR PEPPER INC.**

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

| (in millions)  | Common S | Issued Amount | Additional<br>id-In Capital | etained<br>arnings | C  | cumulated Other<br>Comprehensive<br>(Loss) Income | Total<br>Stockholders'<br>Equity |        |  |
|--|----------|---------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|----|---|----------------------------------|--------|--|
| Balance as of September 24, 2016   | 790.5    | \$<br>8       | \$<br>6,377                 | \$<br>99           | \$ | 26  | \$                               | 6,510  |  |
| Adjustment of non-controlling interests to fair value  | _        | _             | _                           | (86)               |    | _   |                                  | (86)   |  |
| Dividends declared   | _        | _             | _                           | (54)               |    | _   |                                  | (54)   |  |
| Net income attributable to KDP   | _        | _             | _                           | 378                |    | _   |                                  | 378    |  |
| Other comprehensive income   |          | <br>          | <br>                        | <br>               |    | 80  |                                  | 80     |  |
| Balance as of September 30, 2017   | 790.5    | \$<br>8       | \$<br>6,377                 | \$<br>337          | \$ | 106   | \$                               | 6,828  |  |
| Adjustment of non-controlling interests to fair value  | _        | _             | _                           | (25)               |    | _   |                                  | (25)   |  |
| Dividends declared   | _        | _             | _                           | (10)               |    | _   |                                  | (10)   |  |
| Net income attributable to KDP   | _        | _             | _                           | 612                |    | _   |                                  | 612    |  |
| Other comprehensive income   |          |               |                             |                    |    | (7)   |                                  | (7)    |  |
| Balance as of December 31, 2017  | 790.5    | \$<br>8       | \$<br>6,377                 | \$<br>914          | \$ | 99  | \$                               | 7,398  |  |
| Adoption of new accounting standards   | _        | _             | _                           | (4)                |    | _   |                                  | (4)    |  |
| Net income attributable to KDP   | _        | _             | _                           | 586                |    | _   |                                  | 586    |  |
| Other comprehensive income   | _        | _             | _                           | _                  |    | (229)   |                                  | (229)  |  |
| Issuance of common stock   | 407.0    | 4             | 8,996                       | _                  |    | _   |                                  | 9,000  |  |
| Acquisition of DPS   | 182.5    | 2             | 3,641                       | _                  |    | _   |                                  | 3,643  |  |
| Conversion of subsidiary shares  | 7.9      | _             | 172                         | _                  |    | _   |                                  | 172    |  |
| Capitalization of loans with related parties   | _        | _             | 1,815                       | _                  |    | _   |                                  | 1,815  |  |
| Adjustment of non-controlling interests to fair value  | _        | _             | _                           | (16)               |    | _   |                                  | (16)   |  |
| Reclassification of historical Maple Parent Corporation employee redeemable non-controlling interest and mezzanine equity awards | _        | _             | 9                           | 139                |    | _   |                                  | 148    |  |
| Acquisition of Core  | 16.7     | _             | 441                         | _                  |    | _   |                                  | 441    |  |
| Dividends declared   | _        | _             | _                           | (441)              |    | _   |                                  | (441)  |  |
| Shares issued under employee stock-based compensation plans and other  | 1.3      | _             | _                           | _                  |    | _   |                                  | _      |  |
| Stock-based compensation   |          | <br>          | <br>20                      | <br>               |    |   |                                  | 20     |  |
| Balance as of December 31, 2018  | 1,405.9  | \$<br>14      | \$<br>21,471                | \$<br>1,178        | \$ | (130)   | \$                               | 22,533 |  |
| Adoption of new accounting standards   | _        | _             | _                           | (5)                |    | _   |                                  | (5)    |  |
| Net income attributable to KDP   | _        | _             | _                           | 1,254              |    | _   |                                  | 1,254  |  |
| Other comprehensive income   | _        | _             | _                           | _                  |    | 234   |                                  | 234    |  |
| Dividends declared, \$0.60 per share   | _        | _             | _                           | (845)              |    | _   |                                  | (845)  |  |
| Measurement period adjustment for acquisition of Core  | _        | _             | 11                          | _                  |    | _   |                                  | 11     |  |
| Shares issued under employee stock-based compensation plans and other  | 0.9      | _             | _                           | _                  |    | _   |                                  | _      |  |
| Stock-based compensation   |          | <br>          | <br>75                      | <br>               |    |   |                                  | 75     |  |
| Balance as of December 31, 2019  | 1,406.8  | \$<br>14      | \$<br>21,557                | \$<br>1,582        | \$ | 104   | \$                               | 23,257 |  |

# **KEURIG DR PEPPER INC.**

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# 1. Business and Basis of Presentation

# **NATURE OF OPERATIONS**

Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. is a leading coffee and beverage company in North America with a diverse portfolio of flavored (non-cola) CSDs, specialty coffee, and NCBs, and is a leader in single serve coffee brewing systems in the U.S. and Canada.

References in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to "KDP" or "the Company" refer to Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. and all wholly-owned subsidiaries included in the consolidated financial statements. Definitions of terms used in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are included within the Master Glossary.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K refers to some of KDP's owned or licensed trademarks, trade names and service marks, which are referred to as the Company's brands. All of the product names included herein are either KDP registered trademarks or those of the Company's licensors.

## **ORGANIZATION**

On January 29, 2018, DPS entered into the DPS Merger Agreement by and among DPS, Maple, and Merger Sub. The DPS Merger was consummated on July 9, 2018, at which time DPS changed its name to "Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.". Refer to Note 3 for additional information.

# **BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

For financial reporting and accounting purposes, Maple was the acquirer of DPS upon completion of the DPS Merger. The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, Transition 2017 and Fiscal 2017 reflect the results of operations and financial position of Maple for the periods presented and includes the results of operations of DPS subsequent to the DPS Merger, which was completed on July 9, 2018.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

## Change in Year End

On July 9, 2018, upon the consummation of the DPS Merger, as a result of the DPS Merger being accounted for as a reverse merger with Maple as the accounting acquirer, the Board approved a change in KDP's fiscal year end from the last Saturday in September to December 31, which was DPS's fiscal year end prior to the consummation of the DPS Merger, and Maple's fiscal year end changed from the last Saturday in September to the last Saturday in December to closely align Maple's fiscal year with that of the Company's. The change to a calendar fiscal year was made on a prospective basis, and prior operating results have not been adjusted.

# PRINCIPLES OF CONSOLIDATION

KDP consolidates all wholly owned subsidiaries. The Company uses the equity method to account for investments in companies if the investment provides the Company with the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies of the investee. Consolidated net income includes KDP's proportionate share of the net income or loss of these companies. Judgment regarding the level of influence over each equity method investment includes considering key factors such as ownership interest, representation on the board of directors or similar governing body, participation in policy-making decisions and material intercompany transactions. KDP eliminates from its financial results all intercompany transactions between entities included in the consolidated financial statements.

# **RECLASSIFICATIONS**

In 2019, the Company made certain reclassifications in the prior period presentations of the Consolidated Balance Sheets and the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows to conform to the current year presentation.

(continued)

# **Consolidated Balance Sheets**

The following table presents the reclassifications made to the Consolidated Balance Sheets:

| (in millions)                           | <b>Prior Presentation</b>                                  | <b>Revised Presentation</b>   | December 31, 2018 |
|---|--|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| Capital lease and financing obligations | Current portion of capital lease and financing obligations | Other current liabilities     | \$<br>26          |
| Capital lease and financing obligations | Capital lease and financing obligations, less current      | Other non-current liabilities | 305               |

## **Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

The following table presents the reclassifications made to the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows:

| (in millions)  | Prior Presentation                    | Revised Presentation                                 | For the Year Ended<br>December 31, 2018 | Transition<br>2017 |    | Fiscal 2017 |    |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|---|--------------------|----|-------------|----|
| Net cash provided by operating activities:           |                                       |  |   | · <u> </u>         |    |             |    |
| Amortization of intangibles                          | Amortization<br>Expense               | Amortization of intangibles                          | \$<br>121                               | \$                 | 29 | \$          | 96 |
| Other amortization expense                           | Amortization<br>Expense               | Other amortization expense                           | 108                                     |                    | 4  |             | 18 |
| Equity in loss of unconsolidated affiliates          | Other, net                            | Equity in loss of unconsolidated affiliates          | 17                                      |                    | 4  |             | 9  |
| Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities: |                                       |  |   |                    |    |             |    |
| Proceeds from sales of property, plant and equipment | Other, net                            | Proceeds from sales of property, plant and equipment | 3                                       |                    | _  |             | 2  |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities: |                                       |  |   |                    |    |             |    |
| Proceeds from stock options exercised                | Proceeds from stock options exercised | Other, net   | 3                                       |                    | _  |             | _  |

# 2. Significant Accounting Policies

# **USE OF ESTIMATES**

The process of preparing the Company's consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires the use of estimates and judgments that affect the reported amount of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. These estimates and judgments are based on historical experience, future expectations and other factors and assumptions the Company believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. These estimates and judgments are reviewed on an ongoing basis and are revised when necessary. Changes in estimates are recorded in the period of change. Actual amounts may differ from these estimates.

# SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The financial statement information presented as part of the disclosure of significant accounting policies is presented within the table at the end of the footnote, unless otherwise noted within the respective policy section.

(continued)

## Fair Value

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability, a three-level hierarchy has been established for fair value measurements. The three-level hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements is as follows:

- Level 1 Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 Observable inputs such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs and significant value drivers are observable in active markets.
- Level 3 Valuations with one or more unobservable significant inputs that reflect the reporting entity's own assumptions.

The fair value of senior unsecured notes and marketable securities as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 are based on quoted market prices for publicly traded securities.

The Company estimates fair values of financial instruments measured at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis to ensure they are calculated based on market rates to settle the instruments. These values represent the estimated amounts the Company would pay or receive to terminate agreements, taking into consideration current market rates and creditworthiness.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not have any assets or liabilities measured on a recurring basis without observable market values that would require a high level of judgment to determine fair value (Level 3).

Transfers between levels are recognized at the end of each reporting period. There were no transfers of financial instruments between the three levels of fair value hierarchy during the Periods presented.

Refer to Notes 8, 9 and 10 for additional information.

# **Business Combinations**

The Company includes the results of operations of the acquired business in the Company's consolidated financial statements prospectively from the acquisition date. The Company allocates the purchase consideration to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the acquired entity generally based on their fair values at the acquisition date. The excess of the fair value of purchase consideration over the fair value of these assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the acquired entity is recorded as goodwill. During the measurement period, the Company will continue to obtain information to assist in determining the fair value of net assets acquired, which may differ materially from these preliminary estimates. Measurement period adjustments, if applicable, will be applied in the reporting period in which the adjustment amounts are determined.

Transaction expenses are recognized separately from the business combination and are expensed as incurred. These charges primarily include direct third-party professional fees for advisory and consulting services and other incremental costs related to the acquisition.

# Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash and investments in short-term, highly liquid securities, with original maturities of three months or less.

The Company is exposed to potential risks associated with its cash and cash equivalents. The Company places its cash and cash equivalents with high credit quality financial institutions. Deposits with these financial institutions may exceed the amount of insurance provided; however, these deposits typically are redeemable upon demand and, therefore, the Company believes the financial risks associated with these financial instruments are minimal.

# Trade Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest.

The Company is exposed to potential credit risks associated with its accounts receivable, as it generally does not require collateral on its accounts receivable. The Company determines the required allowance for doubtful collections using information such as its customer credit history and financial condition, industry and market segment information, economic trends and conditions and credit reports. Allowances can be affected by changes in the industry, customer credit issues or customer bankruptcies. Account balances are charged against the allowance when it is determined that the receivable will not be recovered. The Company has not experienced significant credit-related losses.

(continued)

Activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts during the Periods was as follows:

|                                  | For the Year Ended December 31, |     |    |      |                        |     |           |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|----|------|------------------------|-----|-----------|
| (in millions)                    | 2                               | 019 |    | 2018 | <b>Transition 2017</b> | Fis | scal 2017 |
| Balance, beginning of the period | \$                              | 8   | \$ | 2    | \$<br>2                | \$  | 2         |
| Charges to bad debt expense      |                                 | 2   |    | 5    | _                      |     | _         |
| Write-offs and adjustments       |                                 | (1) |    | 1    | _                      |     | _         |
| Balance, end of the period       | \$                              | 9   | \$ | 8    | \$<br>2                | \$  | 2         |

The majority of the Company's customers are located in the U.S. and Canada. Concentration of credit risk with respect to accounts receivable is limited due to the large number of customers in various channels comprising the Company's customer base. Walmart is a major customer as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 as described in Note 19, Segments. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, Walmart accounted for approximately \$152 million and \$188 million of trade receivables, respectively, which exceeded 10% of the Company's total trade accounts receivable.

#### Inventories

Inventories consist of raw materials, work in process and finished goods. Raw materials include various commodity costs for the Company's ingredients and materials sourced from various providers. The costs of finished goods inventories manufactured by the Company include raw materials, direct labor and indirect production and overhead costs. Finished goods also include the purchases of brewing systems from third-party manufacturers and beverages from allied brands. Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is measured using standard cost method which approximates first-in, first-out. The Company regularly reviews whether the net realizable value of its inventory is lower than its carrying value. If the valuation shows that the net realizable value is lower than the carrying value, the Company takes a charge to cost of sales and directly reduces the carrying value of the inventory.

The Company estimates any required write downs for inventory obsolescence by examining its inventories on a quarterly basis to determine if there are indicators that the carrying values exceed net realizable value. Indicators that could result in additional inventory write downs include age of inventory, damaged inventory, slow moving products and products at the end of their life cycles. While management believes that inventory is appropriately stated at the lower of cost or market, judgment is involved in determining the net realizable value of inventory. Adjustments for excess and obsolete inventories are based on an assessment of slow-moving and obsolete inventories, determined by historical usage and demand.

Refer to Note 15 for additional information.

# Property, Plant and Equipment, Net

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost plus capitalized interest on borrowings during the actual construction period of major capital projects, net of accumulated depreciation. Significant improvements which substantially extend the useful lives of assets are capitalized and expenditures for repairs and maintenance which do not improve or extend the life of the assets are expensed as incurred. The Company capitalizes certain computer software and software development costs incurred in connection with developing or obtaining computer software for internal use, which are included in property, plant and equipment. When property, plant and equipment is sold or retired, the costs and the related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts, and any net gain or loss is recorded in Other operating (income) expense, net in the Consolidated Statements of Income. Refer to Note 14 for additional information.

For financial reporting purposes, depreciation is computed on the straight-line method over the estimated useful asset lives as follows:

| Type of Asset              | Useful Life   |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Buildings and improvements | 3 to 39 years |
| Machinery and equipment    | 2 to 21 years |
| Cold drink equipment       | 2 to 7 years  |
| Computer software          | 2 to 8 years  |

Leasehold improvements, which are primarily considered building improvements, are depreciated over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the assets or the lease term. Estimated useful lives are periodically reviewed and, when warranted, are updated.

(continued)

The Company periodically reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amount may not be recoverable. In order to assess recoverability, the Company compares the estimated undiscounted future pre-tax cash flows from the use of the group of assets, as defined, to the carrying amount of such assets. Measurement of an impairment loss is based on the excess of the carrying amount of the group of assets over the long-lived asset's fair value.

## Leases

The Company leases certain facilities and machinery and equipment, including fleet. These leases expire at various dates through 2044. Some lease agreements contain standard renewal provisions that allow us to renew the lease at rates equivalent to fair market value at the end of the lease term. Our lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or restrictive covenants, except for three manufacturing properties that contain a residual value guarantee at the end of the term.

Operating leases are included within other non-current assets, other current liabilities, and other non-current liabilities within our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Finance leases are included within Property, Plant and Equipment, Net, other current liabilities, and other non-current liabilities. Refer to Note 15 for further information. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recognized on the balance sheet.

Right of use assets and lease liabilities are recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at the present value of future minimum lease payments over the lease term on the commencement date. When the rate implicit in the lease is not provided to the Company, KDP will use its incremental borrowing rate based on information available at the commencement date to determine the present value of future minimum lease payments. KDP's incremental borrowing rate is determined using a portfolio of secured borrowing rates commensurate with the term of the lease and is reassessed on a quarterly basis.

KDP has lease agreements with lease and non-lease components, which are generally accounted for as a single lease component.

Sale-and-leaseback transactions occur when the Company sells assets to a third-party and subsequently leases them back. The resulting leases that qualify for sale-and-leaseback accounting are evaluated and accounted for as an operating lease. A transaction that does not qualify for sale-and-leaseback accounting as a result of finance lease classification or the failure to meet certain revenue recognition criteria is accounted for as a financing transaction. For a financing transaction, the Company will retain the assets sold within property, plant and equipment and record a financing obligation equal to the amount of cash proceeds received. Rental payments under such transactions are recognized as a reduction of the financing obligation and as interest expense using an effective interest method.

Refer to Note 4 for additional information.

# Investments

# Deferred Compensation Plan

The Company has a U.S. non-qualified defined contribution plan. Employee and employer matching contributions under the non-qualified defined contribution plan are maintained in a rabbi trust and are not readily available to us. The rabbi trust consists of readily marketable equity securities, which are included in Other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Gains or losses from such investments are classified as trading and are charged to Other expense (income), net in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

The corresponding deferred compensation liability is included in Other non-current liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheets, with changes in this obligation recognized as adjustments to compensation expense and recorded in SG&A expenses. Refer to Note 8 for additional information.

# Investments in Other Equity Securities

The Company also holds non-controlling investments in certain privately held entities which are accounted for as equity method investments or equity securities without readily determinable value.

The companies over which we exert significant influence, but do not control the financial and operating decisions, are accounted for as equity method investments. The Company's equity method investments are reported at cost and adjusted each period for the Company's share of the investee's net income (loss) and dividends paid, if any. The Company's proportionate share of the net income (loss) resulting from these investments is recorded in Other expense (income), net in the Consolidated Statements of Income. Any gains and losses resulting from the sale of these investments are recorded in Other expense (income), net. The carrying value of the Company's equity method investments is reported in Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. The Company classifies distributions received from equity-method investments using the cumulative earnings approach on the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows. Refer to Note 3 for additional information.

(continued)

Other investments that are not controlled, and over which we do not have the ability to exercise significant influence, are accounted for as equity securities without readily determinable value at cost and reported in Other non-current assets in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. Any gains or losses resulting from the sales of these investments are recorded in Other operating (income) expense, net in the Consolidated Statements of Income. Refer to Note 15 for additional information.

The Company's non-controlling investments in certain privately held entities do not have readily determinable fair values and are periodically evaluated for impairment. An impairment loss would be recorded whenever a decline in value of an investment below its carrying amount is determined to be other than temporary.

## Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The Company classifies other intangible assets into two categories: (1) intangible assets with definite lives subject to amortization and (2) intangible assets with indefinite lives not subject to amortization. The majority of the Company's intangible asset balance is made up of brands which the Company has determined to have indefinite useful lives. In arriving at the conclusion that a brand has an indefinite useful life, management reviews factors such as size, diversification and market share of each brand. Management expects to acquire, hold and support brands for an indefinite period through consumer marketing and promotional support. The Company also considers factors such as its ability to continue to protect the legal rights that arise from these intangible assets indefinitely or the absence of any regulatory, economic or competitive factors that could truncate the life of these intangible assets. If the criteria are not met to assign an indefinite life, the brand is amortized over its expected useful life.

Identifiable intangible assets deemed by the Company to have determinable finite useful lives are amortized on a straight-line basis over the period of which the expected economic benefit is derived. The estimated useful lives of the Company's intangible assets with definite lives are as follows:

| Type of Asset            | Useful Life    |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| Acquired technology      | 20 years       |
| Customer relationships   | 8 to 40 years  |
| Trade names              | 10 years       |
| Distribution rights      | 4 to 10 years  |
| Brands                   | 5 years        |
| Contractual arrangements | 10 to 12 years |

For intangible assets with definite lives, tests for impairment are performed if conditions exist that indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. For goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets, the Company conducts tests for impairment annually on the first day of the fourth quarter, or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

The tests for impairment include significant judgment in estimating the fair value of reporting units and intangible assets primarily by analyzing forecasts of future revenues and profit performance. Fair value is based on what the reporting units and intangible assets would be worth to a third party market participant. Management's estimates of fair value, which fall under Level 3 and are non-recurring, are based on historical and projected operating performance and discount rates. Discount rates are based on a weighted average cost of equity and cost of debt, adjusted with various risk premiums.

Goodwill is assigned to reporting units for purposes of impairment testing. A reporting unit is the same as an operating segment or one level below an operating segment. If the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment charge will be recorded in current earnings for the difference up to the carrying value of the goodwill recorded.

# **Capitalized Customer Incentive Programs**

The Company provides support to certain customers to cover various programs and initiatives to increase net sales, including contributions to customers or vendors for cold drink equipment used to market and sell the Company's products. These programs and initiatives generally directly benefit the Company over a period of time. Accordingly, costs of these programs and initiatives are recorded in prepaid expenses and other current assets and other non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets (refer to Note 15). The costs for these programs are amortized over the period to be directly benefited based upon a methodology consistent with the Company's contractual rights under these arrangements.

(continued)

# Structured Pavables

The Company entered into an agreement with a supply chain payment processing intermediary, for the intermediary to act as a virtual credit card sponsor, whereby the card sponsor will pay amounts on behalf of the Company and sell the amounts due from the Company to a participating financial institution. The card sponsor will then bill the Company the original payment amount, plus interest for a term not to exceed one year. The agreement permits the Company to utilize the third party and participating financial institutions to make a broad range of payments, including commercial payables to suppliers, business acquisitions, purchases of property, plant and equipment, and employee-related payments. Structured payables have equal priority with accounts payable and are treated as non-recourse obligations. The Company records interest for the period the structured payables obligation is outstanding and reflects the proceeds and payments related to these transactions as a financing activity on the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

## Pension and Post-retirement Medical Benefits

The Company has U.S. and foreign pension and PRMB plans which provide benefits to a defined group of employees who satisfy age and length of service requirements at the discretion of the Company. As of December 31, 2019, the Company has several stand-alone non-contributory defined benefit plans and PRMB plans. Depending on the plan, pension and PRMB benefits are based on a combination of factors, which may include salary, age and years of

Employee pension and PRMB plan obligations and the associated expense included in the consolidated financial statements are determined from actuarial analyses based on plan assumptions, employee demographic data, years of service, compensation, benefits and claims paid and employer contributions. Noncash settlement charges occur when the total amount of lump sum payments made to participants of various U.S. defined pension plans exceed the estimated annual interest and service costs.

The components of net periodic benefit cost other than the service cost component are included in Other expense (income), net, in the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income. The service cost component is included in either cost of sales or SG&A expenses, depending on the classification of the employee's other compensation costs.

The Company's objective with respect to the funding of its pension plans is to provide adequate assets for the payment of future benefits. Pursuant to this objective, the Company will fund the pension plans as required by governmental regulations and may consider discretionary contributions as conditions warrant.

The Company participates in three multi-employer pension plans and makes contributions to those plans, which are recorded in either cost of sales or SG&A expenses, depending on the classification of the employee's other compensation costs.

Refer to Note 8 for additional information regarding the Company's pension and PRMB plans.

## **Voluntary Prepayment of Term Loans**

The Company has the ability to voluntarily prepay its senior unsecured term loan facilities in whole or in part with prior notice to JPMorgan. The prepayment of the senior unsecured term loan facilities does not result in any additional fees or penalties, just the payment of daily accrued interest at the agreed upon rate. As the Company periodically prepays its senior unsecured term loan facilities, the Company has presented these voluntary prepayments as an early extinguishment of debt and expense the proportionate amount of unamortized deferred financing costs, as the loan has been partially settled. Refer to Note 9 for additional information regarding the Company's senior unsecured term loan facilities.

# **Risk Management Programs**

The Company retains selected levels of property, casualty, workers' compensation, health and other business risks. Many of these risks are covered under conventional insurance programs with deductibles or self-insured retentions. Accrued liabilities related to the retained casualty and health risks are calculated based on loss experience and development factors, which contemplate a number of variables including claim history and expected trends, and are recorded in other current and other non-current liabilities in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

# Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for using the asset and liability approach, which involves determining the temporary differences between assets and liabilities recognized for financial reporting and the corresponding amounts recognized for tax purposes and computing the tax-related carryforwards at the enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be reversed. The resulting amounts are deferred tax assets or liabilities. The total of taxes currently payable per the tax return, the deferred tax expense or benefit and the impact of uncertain tax positions represents the income tax expense or benefit for the year for financial reporting purposes.

(continued)

The Company periodically assesses the likelihood of realizing its deferred tax assets based on the amount that the Company believes is more likely than not to be realized. The Company bases its judgment of the recoverability of its deferred tax assets primarily on historical earnings, its estimate of current and expected future earnings and prudent and feasible tax planning strategies. Refer to Note 7 for additional information.

The Company establishes income tax liabilities to remove some or all of the income tax benefit of any of the Company's income tax positions at the time the Company determines that the positions become uncertain based upon one of the following: (1) the tax position is more likely than not" to be sustained, but not in the financial period in which the tax position was originally taken. The Company's evaluation of whether or not a tax position is uncertain is based on the following: (1) the Company presumes the tax position will be examined by the relevant taxing authority such as the IRS that has full knowledge of all relevant information, (2) the technical merits of a tax position are derived from authorities such as legislation and statutes, legislative intent, regulations, rulings and case law and their applicability to the facts and circumstances of the tax position, and (3) each tax position is evaluated without considerations of the possibility of offset or aggregation with other tax positions taken. The Company adjusts these income tax liabilities when the Company's judgment changes as a result of new information. Any change will impact income tax expense in the period in which such determination is made.

# **Derivative Instruments**

KDP is exposed to market risks arising from adverse changes in interest rates, commodity prices, and FX rates.

KDP manages these risks through a variety of strategies, including the use of interest rate, FX and commodity derivative contracts and supplier pricing agreements. KDP does not designate these derivative contracts as hedges for accounting purposes, and KDP does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes.

A portion of the Company's derivative instruments are subject to master netting arrangements under which either party may offset amounts if the payment amounts are for the same transaction and in the same currency. By election, parties may agree to net other transactions. In addition, the arrangements provide for the net settlement of all contracts through a single payment in a single currency in the event of default or termination of the contract. The Company records all derivative instruments on a gross basis, including those subject to master netting arrangements.

Refer to Note 10 for additional information.

# Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue when performance obligations under the terms of a contract with the customer are satisfied. Branded product sales, which include CSDs, NCBs, pods, appliances and other, occur once control is transferred upon delivery to the customer. Revenue is measured as the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for transferring goods. The amount of consideration the Company receives and revenue the Company recognizes varies with changes in customer incentives the Company offers to its customers and their customers. These incentives and discounts include cash discounts, price allowances, volume-based rebates, product placement fees and other financial support for items such as trade promotions, displays, new products, consumer incentives and advertising assistance. Accruals are established for the expected payout based on contractual terms, volume-based metrics and/or historical trends and require management judgment with respect to estimating customer participation and performance levels. Sales taxes and other similar taxes are excluded from revenue. Costs associated with shipping and handling activities, such as merchandising, are included in SG&A expenses as revenue is recognized. Refer to Note 20 for additional information.

# **Cost of Sales**

Cost of goods sold includes all costs to acquire and manufacture the Company's products including raw materials, direct and indirect labor, manufacturing overhead, including depreciation expense, and all other costs incurred to bring the product to salable condition. All other costs incurred after this condition is met are considered selling costs and included in SG&A expenses.

# **Transportation and Warehousing Costs**

Transportation and warehousing costs, which primarily relate to shipping and handling costs, are recorded in SG&A expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

(continued)

## **Product Warranties**

The Company provides for the estimated cost of product warranties associated with its brewers in cost of sales, at the time product revenue is recognized. Warranty costs are estimated primarily using historical warranty information in conjunction with current engineering assessments applied to the Company's expected repair or replacement costs. The estimate for warranties requires assumptions relating to expected warranty claims which are based on the Company's historical claims and known current year factors. Refer to Note 17 for additional information

# Advertising and Marketing Expense

Advertising and marketing production costs related to television, print, radio and other marketing investments are expensed as of the first date the advertisement takes place. All other advertising and marketing costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising and marketing expenses are recorded in SG&A expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income. Prepaid advertising and marketing costs are recorded as other current and non-current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Refer to Note 15 for additional information.

# Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs are recorded in SG&A expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

#### Stock-Based Compensation Expense

The Company recognizes compensation expense in the Consolidated Statements of Income related to the fair value of employee stock-based awards. Compensation cost is based on the grant-date fair value. The fair value of RSUs is determined based on the number of units granted and the grant date price of common stock. Forfeitures are recognized as incurred. Stock-based compensation expense is recognized ratably over the vesting period in the Consolidated Statements of Income. Refer to Note 12 for additional information.

# **Integration and Restructuring Costs**

The Company implements restructuring programs from time to time and incurs costs that are designed to improve operating effectiveness and lower costs. When the Company implements these programs, the Company incurs expenses, such as employee separations, lease terminations and other direct exit costs, that qualify as exit and disposal costs under U.S. GAAP.

The Company also incurs expenses that are an integral component of, and directly attributable to, the Company's restructuring activities, which do not qualify as exit and disposal costs, such as accelerated depreciation, asset impairments, implementation costs and other incremental costs. The Company has recorded these costs within SG&A expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Income, and these costs are held within unallocated corporate costs.

## Foreign Currency Translation and Transaction

The Company translates assets and liabilities of our foreign subsidiaries from their respective functional currencies to U.S. dollars at the appropriate spot rates as of the balance sheet date. The functional currency of the Company's operations outside the U.S. is generally the local currency of the country where the operations are located. The results of operations are translated into U.S. dollars at a monthly average rate, calculated using daily exchange rates.

Differences arising from the translation of opening balance sheets of these entities to the rate at the end of the financial year are recognized in AOCI. The differences arising from the translation of foreign results at the average rate are also recognized in AOCI. Such translation differences are recognized as income or expense in the period in which the Company disposes of the operations.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded at the approximate rate of exchange at the transaction date. Assets and liabilities resulting from these transactions are translated at the rate of exchange in effect at the balance sheet date. All such differences are recorded in Other expense (income), net in the Consolidated Statements of Income

(continued)

## Earnings per Share

Basic EPS is computed by dividing net income attributable to KDP by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted EPS reflects the assumed conversion of all dilutive securities.

#### Financial Statement Information

The financial statement information on the Consolidated Statements of Income for the Periods for significant accounting policies previously discussed is presented as follows:

|                                      |                                       | Foi | For the Year Ended December 31, |    |      |          |         |           |     |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------|----|------|----------|---------|-----------|-----|
| (in millions)                        | <b>Financial Statement Caption</b>    |     | 2019                            |    | 2018 | Transiti | on 2017 | Fiscal 20 | 17  |
| Property, Plant and Equipment, Net   |                                       |     |                                 |    |      |          |         |           |     |
| Impairment loss                      | Other operating expense (income), net | \$  | 24                              | \$ | _    | \$       | _       | \$        | _   |
| Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets |                                       |     |                                 |    |      |          |         |           |     |
| Impairment loss                      | Other operating expense (income), net |     | _                               |    | _    |          | _       |           | _   |
| Transportation and Warehousing Costs | SG&A Expenses                         |     | 1,181                           |    | 695  |          | 79      |           | 261 |
| Advertising and Marketing Expense    | SG&A Expenses                         |     | 670                             |    | 411  |          | 58      |           | 140 |
| Research and Development Costs       | SG&A Expenses                         |     | 81                              |    | 64   |          | 16      |           | 56  |

#### RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

#### Effective in 2020

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. The standard provides for a new impairment model which requires measurement and recognition of expected credit losses for most financial assets held. The ASU is effective for public companies for annual periods, and interim periods within those annual periods, beginning after December 15, 2019. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this ASU on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurements. The objective of the ASU is to improve the disclosures related to fair value measurement by removing, modifying, or adding disclosure requirements related to recurring and non-recurring fair value measurements. The standard is effective for public companies for annual periods, and interim periods within those annual periods, beginning after December 15, 2019, and early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently assessing the changes in disclosure requirements and does not believe there will be a material impact to KDP's consolidated financial statements.

## RECENTLY ADOPTED PROVISIONS OF U.S. GAAP

## Leases

As of January 1, 2019, the Company adopted ASC 842. ASC 842 replaced the prior lease accounting guidance in its entirety. The underlying principle of the new standard is the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for substantially all leases, with an exception for leases with terms of less than twelve months. The standard also requires additional quantitative and qualitative disclosures.

The Company elected to apply the optional transition method provided by ASU 2018-11, Leases (Topic 842) - Targeted Improvements, which allows companies to adopt the standard on a modified retrospective basis and to apply the new leases standard as of the adoption date with a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings. Accordingly, amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements for all periods prior to January 1, 2019 have not been recast under ASC 842 and continue to be reported in accordance with ASC 840. The Company elected the package of practical expedients which allows the Company to carry forward its historical assessments of whether contracts contain leases, lease classification, and initial direct costs, for leases in existence prior to January 1, 2019.

The adoption of ASC 842 resulted in an increase to KDP's total assets of approximately \$314 million, an increase to KDP's total liabilities of approximately \$319 million, and an impact to KDP's retained earnings of approximately \$5 million, as of January 1, 2019. Refer to Note 4 for additional information.

(continued)

#### Other Accounting Standards

As of January 1, 2019, the Company adopted ASU 2017-12, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities on a prospective basis. The objective of the ASU is to improve the financial reporting of hedging relationships in order to better portray the economic results of an entity's risk management activities in its financial statements and to make certain targeted improvements to simplify the application of hedge accounting guidance. The adoption of ASU 2017-12 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

As of January 1, 2019, the Company early adopted ASU 2018-15, Intangibles - Goodwill and Other - Internal Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract. The standard aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal use software. The ASU was adopted on a prospective basis and did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

## 3. Acquisitions and Investments in Unconsolidated Affiliates

## **2019 ACQUISITIONS**

The Company spent an aggregate of \$8 million in connection with immaterial acquisitions during the year ended December 31, 2019, which resulted in the recognition of fixed assets, intangible assets and goodwill. Pro forma financial information has not been presented for these acquisitions as the impact to our consolidated financial statements was not material.

## **2018 ACQUISITIONS**

#### **Acquisition of DPS**

## Overview and Total Consideration Exchanged

As discussed in Note 1, Business and Basis of Presentation, Maple merged with DPS on July 9, 2018. DPS is a leading integrated brand owner, manufacturer and distributor of non-alcoholic beverages in the U.S., Canada and Mexico with a diverse portfolio of flavored (non-cola) CSDs and NCBs, including ready-to-drink teas, juices, juice drinks, water and mixers.

The DPS Merger was accounted for as a reverse merger under the acquisition method of accounting for business combinations. Maple was considered to be the accounting acquirer, and DPS was considered the legal acquirer. Under the acquisition method of accounting, total consideration exchanged was:

## (in millions)

| Aggregate fair value of DPS common stock                | \$<br>3,611  |
|---|--------------|
| \$103.75 per share special cash dividend <sup>(1)</sup> | 18,818       |
| Fair value of replacement equity awards <sup>(2)</sup>  | 53           |
| Total consideration exchanged                           | \$<br>22,482 |

- (1) As a result of the DPS Merger, all Legacy Stock Awards vested immediately as a result of the Change in Control (as defined in the terms of each individual award agreement). All Legacy Stock Awards, except for the stock option awards and certain RSUs not yet released to the employee, received the special cash dividend of \$103.75 per share, subject to any withholding of taxes required by law. These amounts were included within the special cash dividend.
- The fair value of replacement equity awards includes the Company issued replacement stock option awards for DPS stock option awards that were fully vested as of July 9, 2018 but not yet exercised by the employee, the DPS stock option awards that were fully vested as of July 9, 2018 and converted to cash by the employee and certain RSUs not yet released to the employee as a result of certain Internal Revenue Code requirements.

The total consideration exchanged in the DPS Merger was funded by the following sources of funds:

- A \$9,000 million equity investment from JAB.
- The issuance by the Company of \$8,000 million of senior unsecured notes. Refer to Note 9 for additional information.
- Proceeds of \$2,700 million borrowed under the 2018 KDP Term Loan and proceeds of \$1,900 million borrowed under the KDP Revolver. Refer to Note 9 for additional information.
- Proceeds of \$124 million from the Company's structured payables.
- The remainder of the total consideration exchanged in the DPS Merger was funded by cash on hand.

(continued)

#### Allocation of Consideration Exchanged

The Company's allocation of consideration exchanged to the net tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the DPS Merger is based on estimated fair values as of the DPS Merger Date, and was finalized on July 9, 2019.

The following is a summary of the allocation of consideration exchanged to the estimated fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the DPS Merger:

| (in millions)   | <br>Initial Allocation of<br>Consideration |    | Measurement Period<br>Adjustments |    | nal Allocation of<br>Consideration |
|---|--|----|-----------------------------------|----|------------------------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$<br>147                                  | \$ | _                                 | \$ | 147                                |
| Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries                              | 90   |    | _                                 |    | 90                                 |
| Property, plant and equipment <sup>(1)</sup>                            | 1,549                                      |    | (74)                              |    | 1,475                              |
| Other intangible assets   | 20,404                                     |    | (326)                             |    | 20,078                             |
| Long-term obligations   | (4,049)                                    |    | _                                 |    | (4,049)                            |
| Capital lease and financing obligations                                 | (214)                                      |    | 9                                 |    | (205)                              |
| Acquired assets, net of assumed liabilities <sup>(2)</sup>              | 107  |    | (26)                              |    | 81                                 |
| Deferred tax liabilities, net of deferred tax assets <sup>(3)</sup>     | (4,959)                                    |    | (82)                              |    | (5,041)                            |
| Goodwill  | 9,407                                      |    | 499                               |    | 9,906                              |
| Total consideration exchanged   | 22,482                                     |    | _                                 |    | 22,482                             |
| Fair value of stock and replacement equity awards not converted to cash | 3,643                                      |    | _                                 |    | 3,643                              |
| Acquisition of business   | \$<br>18,839                               | \$ | _                                 | \$ | 18,839                             |

- (1) The Company valued personal property using a combination of the market approach and the cost approach, which is based upon current replacement or reproduction cost of the asset as newly adjusted for any depreciation attributable to physical, functional and economic factors. The Company assigned personal property a useful life ranging from 1 year to 24 years. We valued real property using the cost approach and land using the sales comparison approach. The Company assigned real property a useful life between 1 year and 41 years.
- (2) The Company used existing carrying values to value trade receivables and payables, as well as certain other current and non-current assets and liabilities, as the Company determined that they represented the fair value of those items as of the DPS Merger Date. The Company valued WIP and finished goods inventory using a net realizable value approach resulting in a step-up of \$131 million which was recognized in the cost of goods sold for the third quarter of 2018 as the related inventory was sold during that period. Raw materials were carried at net book value.
- (3) Net deferred tax liabilities represented the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed and their tax bases.

The DPS Merger resulted in \$9,906 million of goodwill. The goodwill recognized is attributable to operational and general and administrative cost synergies resulting from the warehouse and transportation integration, direct procurement savings on overlapping materials, purchasing scale on indirect spend categories and optimization of duplicate positions and processes. The Company may also recognize revenue synergies, driven by a strong portfolio of brands with exposure to higher growth segments and the ability to leverage the Company's collective distribution strength. The goodwill created in the DPS Merger is not deductible for tax purposes.

The allocation of consideration exchanged to other intangible assets acquired is as follows:

| (in millions)                           | Fair Value   | Estimated Life (in years) |
|---|--------------|---------------------------|
| Brands <sup>(1)</sup>                   | \$<br>19,556 | n/a                       |
| Contractual arrangements <sup>(2)</sup> | 127          | n/a                       |
| Customer relationships <sup>(3)</sup>   | 390          | 10-40                     |
| Favorable leases <sup>(4)</sup>         | 5            | 5-12                      |
| Total other intangible assets           | \$<br>20,078 |                           |

- (1) The Company valued the brand portfolio utilizing the multi-period excess earnings method, a form of the income approach.
- (2) The Company valued contractual arrangements with bottlers and distributors utilizing the distributor method, a form of the income approach.
- (3) The Company identified two types of customer relationships, retail and food service. We valued retail and food service customer relationships utilizing the distributor method, a form of the income approach.
- (4) The Company valued favorable leases utilizing the income approach.

(continued)

#### Pro Forma Information

Assuming DPS had been acquired as of December 31, 2016, and the results of DPS had been included in operations beginning on January 1, 2017, the following tables provide estimated unaudited pro forma results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 under U.S. GAAP and reflect the change in fiscal year-end described in Note 1.

The estimated pro forma net income includes the alignment of accounting policies, the effect of fair value adjustments related to the DPS Merger, the associated tax effects and the impact of the additional debt to finance the DPS Merger.

|                          | For the |        |      |        |
|--------------------------|---------|--------|------|--------|
| (Unaudited, in millions) | 2018    |        | 2017 |        |
| Net sales                | \$      | 11,020 | \$   | 10,775 |
| Net income               |         | 1.099  |      | 1.447  |

Estimated unaudited pro forma information is not necessarily indicative of the results that actually would have occurred had the DPS Merger been completed on the date indicated or the future operating results.

#### **Actual Results of DPS**

For the periods subsequent to the DPS Merger Date that were included in 2018, DPS had net sales of \$3,328 million and net income of \$198 million.

## **Acquisition of Big Red**

#### **Overview and Purchase Price**

On July 9, 2018, KDP entered into the Big Red Acquisition Agreement to acquire Big Red for a cash purchase price of \$300 million, subject to certain adjustments. Big Red is a brand owner with a portfolio of CSDs and NCBs.

On August 31, 2018, the Company funded the Big Red Acquisition with proceeds from structured payables. In order to complete the Big Red Acquisition, the Company paid \$282 million, net of the Company's previous ownership interest, in exchange for the remaining ownership interests and seller transaction costs. Additionally, \$15 million was held back and placed in escrow.

As a result of the Big Red Acquisition, the Company's existing 14.36% equity interest in Big Red, which was previously earned based on the Company's distribution of Big Red's products and valued at \$16 million during the DPS Merger purchase price allocation, was remeasured to fair value of \$22 million. The gain of \$6 million was recorded in Other operating expense (income), net during 2018.

## Allocation of Consideration Exchanged

The Company's allocation of consideration exchanged to the net tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the Big Red Acquisition is based on estimated fair values as of August 31, 2018 and was finalized on August 31, 2019.

## **KEURIG DR PEPPER INC.**

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(continued)

The following is a summary of the allocation of consideration exchanged to the estimated fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the Big Red Acquisition:

| (in millions)  | Initial Allocation of<br>Consideration |      |        |
|--|--|------|--------|
| Cash and cash equivalents                                  | \$ 3                                   | _    | \$ 3   |
| Other intangible assets                                    | 240                                    | (2)  | 238    |
| Assumed liabilities, net of acquired assets <sup>(1)</sup> | (28                                    | (20) | (48)   |
| Goodwill   | 89                                     | 24   | 113    |
| Total consideration exchanged <sup>(2)</sup>               | 304                                    | 2    | 306    |
| Less: Company's previous ownership interest                | 22                                     | _    | 22     |
| Less: Holdback placed in Escrow                            | 15                                     | _    | 15     |
| Acquisition of business                                    | \$ 267                                 | \$ 2 | \$ 269 |

- The Company valued WIP and finished goods inventory using a net realizable value approach resulting in a step-up of \$2 million which was recognized in the cost of goods sold for the year ended December 31, 2018 as the related inventory was sold during that period. Raw materials were carried at net book value.
- The Company paid \$2 million in additional consideration during the fourth quarter of 2018 as a result of working capital adjustments determined pursuant to the terms of the Big Red Acquisition agreement.

The Big Red Acquisition resulted in \$113 million of goodwill. The goodwill recognized is attributable to operational and general and administrative cost synergies resulting from the warehouse and transportation integration, purchasing scale on various spend categories and optimization of duplicate positions and processes. The goodwill created in the Big Red Acquisition is not deductible for tax purposes.

The allocation of consideration exchanged to other intangible assets acquired is as follows:

| (in millions)                           | Fair Value | Estimated Life (in years) |
|---|------------|---------------------------|
| Brands <sup>(1)</sup>                   | \$<br>220  | n/a                       |
| Brands <sup>(1)</sup>                   | 11         | 5                         |
| Contractual arrangements <sup>(2)</sup> | 6          | 12                        |
| Customer relationships <sup>(3)</sup>   | 1          | 8-40                      |
| Total other intangible assets           | \$<br>238  |                           |

- The Company valued the brand portfolio utilizing the multi-period excess earnings method, a form of the income approach.

  The Company valued contractual arrangements with bottlers and distributors utilizing the distributor method, a form of the income approach.
- The Company identified two types of customer relationships, retail and industrial, both of which were valued utilizing the distributor method, a form of the income approach.

## Pro Forma Information and Actual Results of Big Red

The Company has not presented estimated unaudited pro forma results of operations for the Big Red Acquisition or the actual results of Big Red because it is not material to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

## **Acquisition of Core Nutrition, LLC**

## **Overview and Purchase Price**

On September 27, 2018, KDP entered into the Core Acquisition Agreement with Core, pursuant to which we agreed to acquire Core for merger consideration, which represented an enterprise value of \$525 million (subject to customary post-closing working capital and other adjustments), comprised substantially of shares of common stock of KDP, subject to certain adjustments paid in cash. Core is a brand owner with a portfolio of NCBs in the water category

On November 30, 2018, the Company funded the Core Acquisition with the issuance of KDP shares from the open market and approximately \$6 million in cash. Approximately \$27 million of cash was held back and placed in escrow. The number of shares of KDP common stock issued was based on the final merger consideration and the volume weighted average of the closing prices of KDP common stock for the five consecutive trading days ending on, and including, the second trading day prior to the closing.

As a result of the Core Acquisition, the Company's 5.1% equity interest of Core's common units was remeasured to fair value of \$26 million. The gain of approximately \$12 million was recorded in Other expense (income), net during 2018.

(continued)

Additionally, the Core Acquisition Agreement settled a pre-existing relationship with KDP related to its distribution agreement with Core, where KDP purchased finished goods from Core. As a result, on September 27, 2018, Core awarded an additional 0.9% equity interest of Core's common units, which was recognized as a \$5 million reduction of cost of sales during 2018.

#### Allocation of Consideration Exchanged

The Company's allocation of consideration exchanged to the net tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the Core Acquisition is based on estimated fair values as of November 30, 2018, and was finalized on November 30, 2019.

The following is a summary of the allocation of purchase price to the estimated fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the Core Acquisition:

| (in millions)  | Allocation of sideration |    |       | Final Allocation of<br>Consideration |
|--|--------------------------|----|-------|--------------------------------------|
| Cash and cash equivalents                                  | \$<br>10                 | \$ | _     | \$<br>10                             |
| Other intangible assets                                    | 273                      |    | (114) | 159                                  |
| Assumed liabilities, net of acquired assets <sup>(1)</sup> | (12)                     |    | (5)   | (17)                                 |
| Goodwill   | <br>236                  |    | 126   | 362                                  |
| Total purchase price                                       | \$<br>507                | \$ | 7     | \$<br>514                            |
| Company's previous ownership interest                      | 31                       |    | _     | 31                                   |
| Less: Holdback placed in Escrow                            | 27                       |    | (4)   | 23                                   |
| Acquisition of business                                    | \$<br>449                | \$ | 11    | \$<br>460                            |

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company valued WIP and finished goods inventory using a net realizable value approach resulting in a step-up of \$4 million, of which \$1 million and \$3 million was recognized in cost of goods sold in 2018 and 2019, respectively, due to the timing of the sale of the related inventory. Raw materials were carried at net book value.

The Core Acquisition resulted in \$362 million of goodwill. The goodwill recognized is attributable to operational and general and administrative cost synergies resulting from the warehouse and transportation integration, purchasing scale on various spend categories and optimization of duplicate positions and processes. The goodwill created in the Core Acquisition is expected to be deductible for tax purposes.

The allocation of consideration exchanged to other intangible assets acquired is as follows:

| (in millions)                           | Fair Value | Estimated Life (in years) |
|---|------------|---------------------------|
| Brands <sup>(1)</sup>                   | \$<br>142  | n/a                       |
| Contractual arrangements <sup>(2)</sup> | 17         | 10                        |
| Total other intangible assets           | \$<br>159  |                           |

- (1) The Company valued the brand portfolio utilizing the multi-period excess earnings method, a form of the income approach.
- (2) The Company valued contractual arrangements utilizing the distributor method, a form of the income approach.

## Pro Forma Information and Actual Results of Core

The Company has not presented estimated unaudited pro forma results of operations for the Core Acquisition or the actual results of Core because it is not material to the Company's consolidated financial statements.

## TRANSACTION EXPENSES

The following table provides information about the Company's transaction expenses associated with business combinations (completed or abandoned) incurred during the Periods:

|                                     | For th | For the Year Ended December 31, |    |      |      |             |             |
|-------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------|----|------|------|-------------|-------------|
| (in millions)                       | 20:    | 19                              |    | 2018 | Tran | sition 2017 | Fiscal 2017 |
| DPS Merger                          | \$     | 8                               | \$ | 158  | \$   | _           | \$<br>_     |
| Other transaction expenses          |        | 17                              |    | 4    |      | _           | _           |
| Total transaction expenses incurred | \$     | 25                              | \$ | 162  | \$   | _           | \$<br>_     |

(continued)

## **INVESTMENTS IN UNCONSOLIDATED AFFILIATES**

The following table summarizes the Company's investments in unconsolidated affiliates:

|  |                    | Decen     | ıber 31, | ı    |     |
|--|--------------------|-----------|----------|------|-----|
| (in millions)                            | Ownership Interest | 2019      |          | 2018 |     |
| BodyArmor                                | 12.5%              | \$<br>52  | \$       |      | 62  |
| Bedford                                  | 30.0%              | 46        |          |      | 79  |
| Dyla LLC                                 | 12.4%              | 13        |          |      | 15  |
| Force Holdings LLC                       | 33.3%              | 5         |          |      | 6   |
| Beverage startup companies               | (various)          | 30        |          |      | 19  |
| Other                                    | (various)          | 5         |          |      | 5   |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliates |                    | \$<br>151 | \$       | :    | 186 |

## 4. Leases

Finance leases

The following table presents the components of lease cost:

| (in millions)                       | For the Year Ended<br>December 31, 2019 |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Operating lease cost                | \$<br>82                                |  |  |
| Finance lease cost                  |   |  |  |
| Amortization of right-of-use assets | 48                                      |  |  |
| Interest on lease liabilities       | 15                                      |  |  |
| Variable lease cost <sup>(1)</sup>  | 28                                      |  |  |
| Short-term lease cost               | 5                                       |  |  |
| Sublease income                     | <br>(3)                                 |  |  |
| Total lease cost                    | \$<br>175                               |  |  |

<sup>(1)</sup> Variable lease cost primarily consists of common area maintenance costs, property taxes, and adjustments for inflation.

The following table presents supplemental cash flow information about the Company's leases:

| (in millions)   | <br>rear Ended<br>er 31, 2019 |
|---|-------------------------------|
| Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities: |                               |
| Operating cash flows from operating leases                              | \$<br>77                      |
| Operating cash flows from finance leases                                | 15                            |
| Financing cash flows from finance leases                                | 38                            |

The following table presents information about the Company's weighted average discount rate and remaining lease term as of December 31, 2019:

| Weighted average discount rate        |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Operating leases                      | 4.6%     |
| Finance leases                        | 5.1%     |
| Weighted average remaining lease term |          |
| Operating leases                      | 10 years |

12 years

(continued)

## SCHEDULE OF FUTURE MINIMUM LEASE PAYMENTS

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable leases as of December 31, 2019 were as follows:

| (in millions)                           | Operating Leases | Finance Leases |
|---|------------------|----------------|
| 2020                                    | \$ 77            | \$ 55          |
| 2021                                    | 74               | 46             |
| 2022                                    | 63               | 41             |
| 2023                                    | 55               | 37             |
| 2024                                    | 52               | 34             |
| Thereafter                              | 306              | 192            |
| Total future minimum lease payments     | 627              | 405            |
| Less: imputed interest                  | (131)            | (95)           |
| Present value of minimum lease payments | \$ 496           | \$ 310         |

Future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable leases as of December 31, 2018 under ASC 840 were as follows:

| (in millions)                           | Operating<br>Leases |     | Capital<br>Leases |    | incing<br>gations |
|---|---------------------|-----|-------------------|----|-------------------|
| 2019                                    | \$                  | 58  | \$<br>35          | \$ | 10                |
| 2020                                    |                     | 53  | 34                |    | 10                |
| 2021                                    |                     | 44  | 33                |    | 10                |
| 2022                                    |                     | 34  | 33                |    | 10                |
| 2023                                    |                     | 25  | 30                |    | 10                |
| Thereafter                              |                     | 98  | 189               |    | 62                |
| Total minimum lease payments            | \$                  | 312 | \$<br>354         | \$ | 112               |
| Less imputed interest                   |                     |     | (98)              | _  | (37)              |
| Present value of minimum lease payments |                     |     | \$<br>256         | \$ | 75                |

## SIGNIFICANT LEASES THAT HAVE NOT YET COMMENCED

As of December 31, 2019, the Company has entered into leases that have not yet commenced with estimated aggregated future lease payments of approximately \$730 million. These leases will commence between the first quarter of 2020 and second quarter of 2021, with initial lease terms ranging from 7 years to 20 years.

## **ASSET SALE-LEASEBACK TRANSACTIONS**

On December 23, 2019, the Company closed an asset sale-leaseback transaction for three manufacturing properties as the buyer obtained control. The Company received proceeds of approximately \$170 million, net of selling costs for the properties, which had a carrying value of \$140 million, and resulted in an approximately \$30 million gain on the sale transaction, which was recorded in Other operating expense (income), net. The leaseback is accounted for as an operating lease. The initial term of the leaseback is expected to end during 2035 and has two 10-year renewal options. The renewal options are not reasonably assured as (i) the Company's position that the dynamic environment in which it operates precludes the Company's ability to be reasonably certain of exercising the renewal options in the distant future and (ii) the options are contingent on the Company remaining investment grade and no change-in-control as of the end of the lease term. The leaseback has a residual value guarantee; however, the Company concluded it was not probable that the Company will owe an amount at the end of the lease term and recorded the lease obligation excluding the residual value guarantee.

On December 20, 2019, the Company closed the asset sale-leaseback transaction on the Company's Plano headquarters as the buyer obtained control. The leaseback is accounted for as an operating lease. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company transferred the assets from plant, property and equipment to assets held for sale and recognized an impairment of approximately \$5 million as a result. The Company received proceeds of approximately \$49 million, net of selling costs for the properties, and recognized no additional gain or loss on the sale transaction. The term of the leaseback is expected to end in 2021 upon the Company's relocation to a new facility.

(continued)

On December 13, 2019, the Company closed the asset sale-leaseback transaction on certain properties in Waterbury, Vermont as the buyer obtained control. The leaseback is accounted for as an operating lease. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company transferred the assets from plant, property and equipment to assets held for sale and recognized an impairment of approximately \$12 million as a result. The Company received proceeds of approximately \$8 million, net of selling costs for the properties, and recognized no gain or loss on the sale transaction. The term of the leaseback is expected to end in 2020 upon the Company's relocation to a new facility.

## 5. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

## **GOODWILL**

Changes in the carrying amount of goodwill by reportable segment for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 are as follows:

|                                 | Coffe | e Systems | ckaged<br>verages | Beverage<br>Concentrates | Latin America<br>Beverages |      | Corporate<br>Unallocated |       | Total        |
|---------------------------------|-------|-----------|-------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|------|--------------------------|-------|--------------|
| Balance as of December 31, 2017 | \$    | 9,819     | \$<br>            | \$<br>_                  | \$                         |      | \$                       |       | \$<br>9,819  |
| Foreign currency translation    |       | (94)      | (26)              | (13)                     |                            | (18) |                          | _     | (151)        |
| Acquisitions <sup>(1)</sup>     |       | _         | 4,904             | 4,278                    |                            | 636  |                          | 525   | 10,343       |
| Balance as of December 31, 2018 |       | 9,725     | 4,878             | 4,265                    |                            | 618  |                          | 525   | 20,011       |
| Foreign currency translation    |       | 47        | 32                | 19                       |                            | 25   |                          | _     | 123          |
| Acquisitions <sup>(1)</sup>     |       | 3         | 391               | 242                      |                            | (73) |                          | (525) | 38           |
| Balance as of December 31, 2019 | \$    | 9,775     | \$<br>5,301       | \$<br>4,526              | \$                         | 570  | \$                       | _     | \$<br>20,172 |

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts primarily represent the goodwill and measurement period adjustments recorded as a result of the DPS Merger, the Big Red Acquisition, and the Core Acquisition. Refer to Note 3 for additional information

## INTANGIBLE ASSETS OTHER THAN GOODWILL

The net carrying amounts of intangible assets other than goodwill with indefinite lives are as follows:

|                          | December | December 31, 2019 |    |        |  |  |
|--------------------------|----------|-------------------|----|--------|--|--|
| Brands <sup>(1)</sup>    | \$       | 19,948            | \$ | 19,712 |  |  |
| Trade names              |          | 2,479             |    | 2,479  |  |  |
| Contractual arrangements |          | 122               |    | 119    |  |  |
| Distribution rights      |          | 16                |    | _      |  |  |
| Total                    | \$       | 22,565            | \$ | 22,310 |  |  |

<sup>(1)</sup> Approximately \$147 million of the increase in brands with indefinite lives was due to foreign currency translation during the period. The remaining change represents measurement period adjustments for the DPS Merger and the Core Acquisition. Refer to Note 3 for additional information.

(continued)

The net carrying amounts of intangible assets other than goodwill with definite lives are as follows:

|                                 | December 31, 2019 |                 |    |                        |     |        |    | December 31, 2018 |    |                             |         |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----|------------------------|-----|--------|----|-------------------|----|-----------------------------|---------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| (in millions)                   |                   | Gross<br>Amount |    | umulated<br>ortization | Net | Amount |    | Gross<br>Amount   |    | Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net Amo | ount |  |  |  |  |  |
| Acquired technology             | \$                | 1,146           | \$ | (255)                  | \$  | 891    | \$ | 1,146             | \$ | (182)                       | \$      | 964  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Customer relationships          |                   | 638             |    | (102)                  |     | 536    |    | 629               |    | (67)                        |         | 562  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Trade names                     |                   | 128             |    | (55)                   |     | 73     |    | 127               |    | (40)                        |         | 87   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Contractual arrangements        |                   | 24              |    | (3)                    |     | 21     |    | 26                |    | (1)                         |         | 25   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Brands                          |                   | 10              |    | (2)                    |     | 8      |    | 9                 |    | _                           |         | 9    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Distribution rights             |                   | 24              |    | (1)                    |     | 23     |    | _                 |    | _                           |         | _    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Favorable leases <sup>(1)</sup> |                   |                 |    |                        |     |        |    | 13                |    | (3)                         |         | 10   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total                           | \$                | 1,970           | \$ | (418)                  | \$  | 1,552  | \$ | 1,950             | \$ | (293)                       | \$ 1    | ,657 |  |  |  |  |  |

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts recorded as favorable lease intangible assets were reclassified to operating lease right-of-use assets in connection with the adoption of ASC 842 as of January 1, 2019. Refer to Notes 2 and 4 for additional information regarding the adoption of ASC 842.

Amortization expense for intangible assets with definite lives was as follows:

|  | For |      | nded<br>31, | d December |                 |    |    |             |  |  |
|--|-----|------|-------------|------------|-----------------|----|----|-------------|--|--|
| (in millions)  | · · | 2019 |             | 2018       | Transition 2017 |    |    | Fiscal 2017 |  |  |
| Amortization expense for intangible assets with definite lives | \$  | 126  | \$          | 121        | \$              | 29 | \$ | 96          |  |  |

Amortization expense of these intangible assets is expected to be as follows:

|   |         |     | For t | he Year | s En | ding D | ecem | ber 31, |    |      |
|---|---------|-----|-------|---------|------|--------|------|---------|----|------|
| (in millions)   | 2020    | )   | 2     | 2021    | 2    | 2022   | :    | 2023    | :  | 2024 |
| Expected amortization expense for intangible assets with definite lives | \$<br>1 | .26 | \$    | 126     | \$   | 126    | \$   | 126     | \$ | 121  |

## 6. Restructuring and Integration Costs

Restructuring and integration charges incurred during the Periods presented were as follows:

|   | For | the Year Ende | ed De | ecember 31, |                        |             |
|---|-----|---------------|-------|-------------|------------------------|-------------|
| (in millions)                               |     | 2019          |       | 2018        | <b>Transition 2017</b> | Fiscal 2017 |
| Castroville closure                         | \$  |               | \$    | _           | \$ _                   | \$<br>22    |
| Business realignment                        |     | _             |       | 2           | _                      | 12          |
| Keurig K2.0 exit                            |     | 1             |       | 12          | 6                      | 10          |
| Integration program                         |     | 232           |       | 155         | _                      | _           |
| Other restructuring programs                |     | _             |       | 1           | _                      | _           |
| Total restructuring and integration charges | \$  | 233           | \$    | 170         | \$ 6                   | \$<br>44    |

(continued)

Restructuring liabilities that qualify as exit and disposal costs under U.S. GAAP are included in accounts payable and accrued expenses on the consolidated financial statements. Restructuring liabilities as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, along with charges to expense, cash payments, and non-cash charges during the periods presented, were as follows:

| (in millions)                   | <b>Workforce Reduction Costs</b> | Other <sup>(1)</sup> | Total    |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------|----------|
| Balance as of December 31, 2017 | \$<br>1                          | \$<br>3              | \$<br>4  |
| Charges to expense              | 64                               | _                    | 64       |
| Cash payments                   | (34)                             | (1)                  | (35)     |
| Non-cash adjustment items       | (3)                              | (1)                  | (4)      |
| Balance as of December 31, 2018 | 28                               | 1                    | 29       |
| Charges to expense              | 31                               | _                    | 31       |
| Cash payments                   | (44)                             | _                    | (44)     |
| Non-cash adjustment items       | <u> </u>                         | (1)                  | (1)      |
| Balance as of December 31, 2019 | \$<br>15                         | \$<br>               | \$<br>15 |

<sup>(1)</sup> Primarily reflects activities associated with the closure of certain facilities, excluding contract termination costs, which include any associated asset write-downs and accelerated depreciation.

#### **RESTRUCTURING PROGRAMS**

#### **Integration Program**

As part of the DPS Merger, the Company established a transformation management office to enable integration and maximize value capture. The Company developed a program to deliver \$600 million in synergies over a three year period through supply chain optimization, reduction of indirect spend through new economies of scale, elimination of duplicative support functions and advertising and promotion optimization. The Company expects to incur total cash expenditures of \$750 million, comprised of both capital expenditures and expense, and expects to complete the program by 2021. The restructuring program resulted in cumulative pre-tax charges of approximately \$387 million, primarily related to professional fees and costs associated with severance and employee terminations through December 31, 2019.

#### Castroville Closure

In May 2017, the Company looked at its capacity across the manufacturing network and determined that, geographically, it could improve matching capacity to its customer base. As a result, the Company announced it was closing the Castroville, California manufacturing site on May 18, 2017. As a result of the decision, the Company had a reduction in workforce of 183 employees. This restructuring program resulted in cumulative pre-tax restructuring charges of approximately \$22 million, primarily related to costs associated with employee terminations and asset related costs through Fiscal 2017. The Company does not expect to incur any additional restructuring charges related to this program, as it was completed prior to September 30, 2017.

## **Business Realignment**

In June 2017, the Company determined that its strategic priorities had shifted and as a result has redesigned its organizational structure. Approximately 500 employees were affected by changing roles, responsibilities or reporting lines, and 140 of those employees were notified that their roles were being eliminated. This restructuring program resulted in cumulative pre-tax restructuring charges of approximately \$12 million, primarily related to costs associated with severance and employee terminations through fiscal 2017. The Company does not expect to incur any additional restructuring charges related to this program as it was completed prior to September 30, 2017.

In 2018, the Company approved additional realignment to the organization impacting various employees in the U.S., Canada and UK. The restructuring resulted in cumulative pre-tax restructuring charges of approximately \$2 million, primarily related to costs associated with severance and employee terminations through December 31, 2018. The Company does not expect to incur additional restructuring charges related to this realignment as it was completed in 2018.

## Keurig K2.0 Exit

In August 2017, the Company determined due to shifting demand and strategic priorities that it would stop producing and selling its Keurig K2.0 brewer models. This restructuring program resulted in cumulative pre-tax restructuring charges of approximately \$29 million, primarily related to costs associated with accelerated depreciation on all K2.0 molds and tooling equipment as well as costs associated with obsolete inventory on hand through December 31, 2019.

(continued)

## 7. Income Taxes

Income before provision for income taxes was as follows:

|               |      | For the Year End | led De | ecember 31, |    |                        |             |     |  |
|---------------|------|------------------|--------|-------------|----|------------------------|-------------|-----|--|
| (in millions) | 2019 |                  | 2018   |             |    | <b>Transition 2017</b> | Fiscal 2017 |     |  |
| U.S.          | \$   | 1,389            | \$     | 635         | \$ | 110                    | \$          | 392 |  |
| International |      | 305              |        | 156         |    | 72                     |             | 175 |  |
| Total         | \$   | 1,694            | \$     | 791         | \$ | 182                    | \$          | 567 |  |

The provision for income taxes has the following components:

|                                  | <br>For the Year End | led De | ecember 31, |                 |             |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|--------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|
| (in millions)                    | 2019                 |        | 2018        | Transition 2017 | Fiscal 2017 |
| Current:                         |                      |        |             |                 |             |
| Federal                          | \$<br>303            | \$     | 183         | \$<br>32        | \$<br>87    |
| State                            | 98                   |        | 62          | 6               | 15          |
| International                    | 62                   |        | 38          | 13              | 67          |
| Total current provision          | \$<br>463            | \$     | 283         | \$<br>51        | \$<br>169   |
|                                  | _                    |        | _           | _               |             |
| Deferred:                        |                      |        |             |                 |             |
| Federal                          | \$<br>(31)           | \$     | (24)        | \$<br>(488)     | \$<br>17    |
| State                            | 1                    |        | (50)        | 1               | (3)         |
| International                    | 7                    |        | (7)         | (1)             | 1           |
| Total deferred provision         | \$<br>(23)           | \$     | (81)        | \$<br>(488)     | \$<br>15    |
| Total provision for income taxes | \$<br>440            | \$     | 202         | \$<br>(437)     | \$<br>184   |
|                                  |                      |        |             |                 |             |

The following is a reconciliation of the provision for income taxes computed at the U.S. federal statutory tax rate to the provision for income taxes reported in the Consolidated Statements of Income:

|   | For the Year Ended December 31, |        |                        |             |
|---|---------------------------------|--------|------------------------|-------------|
| (in millions)                               | 2019                            | 2018   | <b>Transition 2017</b> | Fiscal 2017 |
| Statutory federal income tax rate           | 21.0 %                          | 21.0 % | 24.5 %                 | 35.0 %      |
| State income taxes, net                     | 3.7 %                           | 5.4 %  | 4.7 %                  | 3.7 %       |
| U.S. federal domestic manufacturing benefit | <b>-</b> %                      | (1.5)% | (2.3)%                 | (3.7)%      |
| Impact of non-U.S. Operations               | 0.3 %                           | 0.1 %  | (0.4)%                 | (0.5)%      |
| Tax credits                                 | (0.9)%                          | (0.9)% | (0.2)%                 | (35.5)%     |
| Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets | — %                             | 2.0 %  | — %                    | 3.7 %       |
| U.S. taxation of foreign earnings           | 1.5 %                           | 1.8 %  | — %                    | 30.3 %      |
| Deferred rate change                        | (0.3)%                          | (4.9)% | — %                    | (1.2)%      |
| State refund                                | <b>-</b> %                      | (0.4)% | — %                    | (0.2)%      |
| Uncertain tax positions                     | — %                             | 0.6 %  | 0.3 %                  | 2.7 %       |
| U.S. federal provision to return            | (0.6)%                          | (0.3)% | — %                    | (2.7)%      |
| Transaction costs                           | — %                             | 1.4 %  | — %                    | — %         |
| Impact of the TCJA                          | — %                             | 0.5 %  | (265.2)%               | — %         |
| Other                                       | 1.3 %                           | 0.7 %  | (1.5)%                 | 0.9 %       |
| Total provision for income taxes            | 26.0 %                          | 25.5 % | (240.1)%               | 32.5 %      |

(continued)

The TCJA was enacted on December 22, 2017. Effective January 1, 2018 the TCJA provided for the following:

- A reduction of the U.S. federal statutory tax rate from 35% to 21%;
- Required companies to pay a one-time transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries;
- Created new taxes on certain foreign sourced earnings;
- Repealed the domestic manufacturing deduction; however, under the transition rules the Company was able to continue to benefit from the domestic
  manufacturing deduction during the first nine months of 2018; and
- Allowed for full expensing of certain capital purchases from September 28, 2017 through December 31, 2022.

In 2017, the Company recorded provisional amounts for certain enactment-date effects of the TCJA because the Company had not yet completed its enactment-date accounting for these effects. In 2018, the Company completed its accounting for all of the enactment-date income tax effects of the TCJA. The Company recorded an income tax expense of \$5 million and benefit of \$484 million as a result of the TCJA as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, which was comprised of the following:

- An income tax expense of \$2 million and benefit of \$493 million primarily due to reducing its net U.S. deferred tax liabilities for the 14% decrease in the U.S. federal statutory tax rate as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.
- Income tax benefit of \$7 million and expense of \$9 million due to the one-time transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries that were previously deferred from U.S. federal income taxation as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities were comprised of the following:

|  |    | December 31, |    |         |
|--|----|--------------|----|---------|
| in millions) 2019                                      |    |              |    | 2018    |
| Deferred tax assets:                                   |    |              |    |         |
| Operating Lease Liability                              | \$ | 67           | \$ | _       |
| Net operating losses carryforwards                     |    | 48           |    | 53      |
| Tax credit carryforwards                               |    | 56           |    | 58      |
| Accrued expenses                                       |    | 118          |    | 96      |
| Share-based compensation                               |    | 24           |    | 21      |
| Multi-year upfront payments                            |    | 18           |    | 21      |
| Other  |    | 36           |    | 39      |
| Total deferred tax assets                              |    | 367          |    | 288     |
| Valuation allowances                                   |    | (71)         |    | (79)    |
| Total deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowances | \$ | 296          | \$ | 209     |
| Deferred tax liabilities:                              |    |              |    |         |
| Brands, trade names and other intangible assets        | \$ | (5,913)      | \$ | (5,757) |
| Property, plant and equipment                          |    | (263)        |    | (277)   |
| Derivative instruments                                 |    | (48)         |    | (56)    |
| Right of Use Assets                                    |    | (64)         |    | _       |
| Equity method investments                              |    | (1)          |    | (8)     |
| Other  |    | (8)          |    | (8)     |
| Total deferred tax liabilities                         |    | (6,297)      |    | (6,106) |
| Net deferred tax liabilities                           | \$ | (6,001)      | \$ | (5,897) |
|  |    |              | _  |         |

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$48 million in tax effected Luxembourg net operating loss carry forwards. Of this amount, \$46 million will not expire and \$2 million will begin to expire in the year 2034. The Company currently has a valuation allowance of \$19 million on the Luxembourg net operating loss carryforwards. The Company has \$52 million U.S. foreign tax credit carryforwards and \$4 million of other carryforwards, primarily related to U.S. state income tax. Of the \$52 million of U.S. foreign tax credit carryforwards, \$51 million have a valuation allowance. Foreign tax credits of \$17 million and \$35 million will expire in 2024 and 2025, respectively.

(continued)

An actual repatriation from our non-U.S. subsidiaries could still be subject to additional foreign withholding taxes. The Company has analyzed our global working capital and cash requirements and continues to be indefinitely reinvested in its undistributed earnings except for amounts in excess of its working capital and cash requirements. The Company has recorded any potential withholding tax liabilities, if necessary, attributable to repatriation.

For the tax year ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, undistributed earnings in non-U.S. subsidiaries for which no deferred taxes have been provided totaled approximately \$88 million and \$11 million, respectively. The majority of additional current year earnings and profits are subject to inclusion through new tax rules effective for the December 31, 2018 period and future years under the TCJA. Under these new rules, any remaining tax on E&P would be considered immaterial.

The Company files income tax returns for U.S. federal purposes and in various state jurisdictions. The Company also files income tax returns in various foreign jurisdictions, principally Canada and Mexico. The U.S. and most state income tax returns for years prior to 2015 are closed to examination by applicable tax authorities. Keurig is currently under audit by the IRS for the 2016 tax year. Mexican income tax returns are generally open for tax years 2008 and forward and Canadian income tax returns are open for audit for tax years 2011 and forward.

The following is a reconciliation of the changes in the gross balance of unrecognized tax benefits:

|  | Fo | r the Year End | ed Dece | ember 31, |
|--|----|----------------|---------|-----------|
| (in millions)  | 20 | 19             |         | 2018      |
| Balance, beginning of the period                                 | \$ | 50             | \$      | 35        |
| Increases related to tax positions taken during the current year |    | 2              |         | 1         |
| Increases related to tax positions taken during the prior year   |    | 3              |         | 12        |
| Increases related to tax positions from acquisitions             |    | _              |         | 13        |
| Decreases related to settlements with taxing authorities         |    | (8)            |         | (8)       |
| Decreases related to lapse of applicable statute of limitations  |    | (4)            |         | (3)       |
| Balance, end of the period                                       | \$ | 43             | \$      | 50        |

The total amount of unrecognized tax benefits that, if recognized, would reduce the effective tax rate, is \$31 million after considering the federal impact of state income taxes. During the next twelve months, KDP does not expect a significant change to its unrecognized tax benefits.

KDP accrues interest and penalties on its uncertain tax positions as a component of its provision for income taxes. The Company recognized expense of \$3 million and \$1 million related to interest and penalties for uncertain tax positions for December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company had a total of \$11 million and \$10 million accrued for interest and penalties for its uncertain tax positions reported as part of other non-current liabilities as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

## 8. Employee Benefit Plans

## **DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLANS**

## Overview

As a result of the DPS Merger, the Company assumed U.S. and foreign defined benefit pension plans during the year ended December 31, 2018, which provide benefits to a defined group of DPS employees. Prior to the consummation of the DPS Merger, the Company did not have any defined benefit plans. As such, the Company has only presented information regarding the defined benefit plans for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

The Company has several non-contributory defined benefit plans, each having a measurement date of December 31. To participate in the defined benefit plans, eligible employees must have been employed by the Company for at least one year. Employee benefit plan obligations and expenses included in the Company's consolidated financial statements are determined using actuarial analyses based on plan assumptions including employee demographic data such as years of service and compensation, benefits and claims paid and employer contributions, among others. The Company also participates in various multi-employer defined benefit plans.

The Company's largest U.S. defined benefit pension plan, which is a cash balance plan, was suspended and the accrued benefit was frozen effective December 31, 2008. Participants in this plan no longer earn additional benefits for future services or salary increases. The cash balance plans maintain individual record-keeping accounts for each participant, which are annually credited with interest credits equal to the 12-month average of one-year U.S. Treasury Bill rates, plus 1%, with a required minimum rate of 5%.

## **Financial Statement Impact**

The following tables set forth amounts recognized in the Company's financial statements and the pension plans' funded status:

|   | As of D      | ecemt  | cember 31, |  |
|---|--------------|--|------------|--|
| (in millions)                           | 2019         |  | 2018       |  |
| Projected Benefit Obligations           |              |  |            |  |
| Beginning balance                       | \$ 206       | \$   | _          |  |
| Additions as a result of the DPS Merger | _            |  | 222        |  |
| Service cost                            | 2            |  | 1          |  |
| Interest cost                           | 9            |  | 5          |  |
| Actuarial (gains) losses, net           | 24           |  | (7)        |  |
| Benefits paid                           | (7           | )  | (1)        |  |
| Impact of changes in FX rates           | 1            |  | (1)        |  |
| Settlements                             |              | <u>)                                    </u> | (13)       |  |
| Ending balance                          | \$ 226       | \$   | 206        |  |
|   |              |  |            |  |
| Fair Value of Plan Assets               |              |  |            |  |
| Beginning balance                       | \$ 178       | \$   | _          |  |
| Additions as a result of the DPS Merger | <del>-</del> |  | 200        |  |
| Actual return on plan assets            | 39           | '  | (8)        |  |
| Employer contributions                  | 2            |  | 1          |  |
| Benefits paid                           | (7           | )  | (1)        |  |
| Impact of changes in FX rates           | 1            |  | (1)        |  |
| Settlements                             | (9           | )  | (13)       |  |
| Ending balance                          | \$ 204       | \$   | 178        |  |
|   |              |  |            |  |
| Net liability recognized                | \$ (22       | \$   | (28)       |  |
| Non-current assets                      | \$ 4         | \$   | _          |  |
| Current liability                       | (1           | .)   | (1)        |  |
| Non-current liability                   | (25          | )  | (27)       |  |
|   |              |  |            |  |

The accumulated benefit obligations for the defined benefit pension plans were \$223 million and \$204 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018. The pension plan assets and the projected benefit obligations of KDP's U.S. pension plans represent approximately 93% of the total plan assets and 90% of the total projected benefit obligation of all plans combined as of December 31, 2019.

The following table summarizes key pension plan information regarding plans whose accumulated benefit obligations exceed the fair value of their respective plan assets:

|  | <br>As of December 31, |    |      |  |  |  |
|--|------------------------|----|------|--|--|--|
| (in millions)                            | 2019                   |    | 2018 |  |  |  |
| Aggregate projected benefit obligation   | \$<br>97               | \$ | 203  |  |  |  |
| Aggregate accumulated benefit obligation | 96                     |    | 201  |  |  |  |
| Aggregate fair value of plan assets      | 71                     |    | 175  |  |  |  |

The following table summarizes the components of the Company's net periodic benefit cost:

|                                  | For the Year Ended December 31, |     |      |     |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----|------|-----|--|--|
| (in millions)                    | 20                              | )19 | 2018 |     |  |  |
| Service cost                     | \$                              | 2   | \$   | 1   |  |  |
| Interest cost                    |                                 | 9   |      | 5   |  |  |
| Expected return on assets        |                                 | (9) |      | (5) |  |  |
| Settlements                      |                                 | (1) |      | _   |  |  |
| Total net periodic benefit costs | \$                              | 1   | \$   | 1   |  |  |

The Company uses the corridor approach for amortization of actuarial gains or losses. The corridor is calculated as 10% of the greater of the plans' projected benefit obligation or assets. The amortization period for plans with active participants is the average future service of covered active employees, and the amortization period for plans with no active participants is the average future lifetime of plan participants. There will be no estimated service cost or net actuarial loss for the defined benefit pension plans amortized from AOCI into periodic benefit cost in 2020.

The following table summarizes amounts included in AOCI for the plans:

|                    | As of Dec    | ember 31, |
|--------------------|--------------|-----------|
| (in millions)      | 2019         | 2018      |
| Net actuarial loss | \$ <u> </u>  | \$ 5      |
| Prior service cost | <del>-</del> | _         |
| Total              | \$ <u> </u>  | \$ 5      |

## **Contributions and Expected Benefit Payments**

The Company's contributions to its pension plans for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, and its projected contributions for the year ended December 31, 2020, are insignificant.

The following table summarizes the estimated future benefit payments for the Company's defined benefit plans:

|                                   | 20 | 020 | 2  | 2021 | 2022     | 2023     | 2024     | 202 | 5-2029 |
|-----------------------------------|----|-----|----|------|----------|----------|----------|-----|--------|
| Estimated future benefit payments | \$ | 12  | \$ | 12   | \$<br>13 | \$<br>13 | \$<br>13 | \$  | 65     |

## **Actuarial Assumptions**

The Company's pension expense was calculated based upon a number of actuarial assumptions including discount rates, retirement age, mortality rates, compensation rate increases and expected long-term rate of return on plan assets for pension benefits.

The discount rate that was utilized for determining the Company's projected benefit obligations as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, as well as projected 2020 net periodic benefit cost, for U.S. plans was selected based upon an interest rate yield curve. The yield curve is constructed based on the yields of a large number of U.S. As rated bonds as of December 31, 2019. The population of bonds utilized to calculate the discount rate includes those having an average yield between the 10th and 90th percentiles. Projected cash flows from the U.S. plans are then matched to spot rates along that yield curve in order to determine their present value and a single equivalent discount rate is calculated that produces the same present value as the spot rates.

For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, the expected long-term rate of return on U.S. pension fund assets held by the Company's pension trusts was determined based on several factors, including the impact of active portfolio management and projected long-term returns of broad equity and bond indices. The plans' historical returns were also considered. The expected long-term rate of return on the assets in the plans was based on an asset allocation assumption for fixed income and equity as follows:

|                                   | For the Year Ended I | For the Year Ended December 31, |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
|                                   | 2019                 | 2018                            |  |  |
| Fixed income securities:          |                      | _                               |  |  |
| Asset allocation assumption       | 80%                  | 80%                             |  |  |
| Expected long-term rate of return | 3.1%                 | 4.6%                            |  |  |
|                                   |                      |                                 |  |  |
| Equity securities:                |                      |                                 |  |  |
| Asset allocation assumption       | 20%                  | 20%                             |  |  |
| Expected long-term rate of return | 7.5%                 | 7.6%                            |  |  |

Expected mortality is a key assumption in the measurement for pension benefit obligations. For KDP's U.S. plans, the Company used the Pri-2012 mortality tables and the Mortality Improvement Scale MP-2019 published by the Society of Actuaries' Retirement Plans Experience Committee for the year ended December 31, 2019, and the RP-2014 mortality tables and the Mortality Improvement Scale MP-2018 for the year ended December 31, 2018.

The following table summarizes the weighted-average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations at the plan measurement dates for U.S. plans:

|   | As of Decei | mber 31, |
|---|-------------|----------|
|   | 2019        | 2018     |
| Weighted average discount rate          | 3.30%       | 4.25%    |
| Rate of increase in compensation levels | 3.00%       | 3.00%    |

The following table summarizes the weighted average actuarial assumptions used to determine the net periodic benefit costs for U.S. plans:

|   | For the Year Ended | December 31, |
|---|--------------------|--------------|
|   | 2019               | 2018         |
| Weighted average discount rate          | 3.30%              | 4.25%        |
| Rate of increase in compensation levels | 3.00%              | 3.00%        |
| Expected long-term rate of return       | 4.00%              | 5.25%        |

## **Investment Policy and Strategy**

The Company has established formal investment policies for the assets associated with defined benefit pension plans. The Company's investment policy and strategy are mandated by the Company's Investment Committee. The overriding investment objective is to provide for the availability of funds for pension obligations as they become due, to maintain an overall level of financial asset adequacy and to maximize long-term investment return consistent with a reasonable level of risk. The Company's pension plan investment strategy includes the use of actively-managed securities. Investment performance both by investment manager and asset class is periodically reviewed, as well as overall market conditions with consideration of the long-term investment objectives. None of the plan assets are invested directly in equity or debt instruments issued by the Company. It is possible that insignificant indirect investments exist through its equity holdings. The equity and fixed income investments under the Company's sponsored pension plan assets are currently well diversified. The plans' asset allocation policy is reviewed at least annually. Factors considered when determining the appropriate asset allocation include changes in plan liabilities, an evaluation of market conditions, tolerance for risk and cash requirements for benefit payments. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company was in compliance with the investment policy for the U.S. defined benefit pension plans, which contains allowable ranges in asset mix of 5-15% for U.S. equity securities, 5-15% for international equity securities, and 70-90% for fixed income securities.

(continued)

#### PRMB PLANS

As a result of the DPS Merger, the Company acquired several non-contributory defined benefit PRMB plans, each having a measurement date of December 31. The majority of these PRMB plans have been frozen. To participate in the defined benefit plans, eligible employees must have been employed by the Company for at least one year. The PRMB plans are limited to qualified expenses and are subject to deductibles, co-payment provisions and other provisions. The Company's PRMB plans are not significant to the Company's consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

## FAIR VALUE OF THE PENSION AND PRMB ASSETS

The fair value hierarchy is not only applicable to assets and liabilities that are included in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets, but is also applied to certain other assets that indirectly impact the Company's consolidated financial statements. Assets contributed by the Company to pension or other PRMB plans become the property of the individual plans. Even though the Company no longer has control over these assets, we are indirectly impacted by subsequent fair value adjustments to these assets. The actual return on these assets impacts the Company's future net periodic benefit cost, as well as amounts recognized in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets. As such, the Company uses the fair value hierarchy to measure the fair value of assets held by the Company's various pension and PRMB plans.

The following tables present the major categories of plan assets and the respective fair value hierarchy for the pension and PRMB plan assets:

|  |                               | Fair Value Measurement as of December 31, |           |     |          |        |           |      |        |  |  |  |  |
|--|-------------------------------|---|-----------|-----|----------|--------|-----------|------|--------|--|--|--|--|
|  |                               |   | 20        |     |          | 20     | )18       |      |        |  |  |  |  |
| (in millions)  | Fair Value Hierarchy<br>Level | Pensi                                     | on Assets | PRM | B Assets | Pensio | on Assets | PRMB | Assets |  |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents                            | Level 1                       | \$  | 3         | \$  | _        | \$     | 3         | \$   | _      |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. equity securities <sup>(1)(2)</sup>             | Level 2                       |   | 21        |     | 1        |        | 16        |      | 1      |  |  |  |  |
| International equity securities <sup>(1)(2)</sup>    | Level 2                       |   | 10        |     | 6        |        | 13        |      | _      |  |  |  |  |
| International fixed income securities <sup>(2)</sup> | Level 2                       |   | 15        |     | _        |        | 14        |      | _      |  |  |  |  |
| Fixed income securities <sup>(3)</sup>               | Level 2                       |   | 155       |     | 1        |        | 132       |      | 5      |  |  |  |  |
| Total  |                               | \$  | 204       | \$  | 8        | \$     | 178       | \$   | 6      |  |  |  |  |

- Equity securities are comprised of actively managed U.S. index funds and Europe, Australia, Far East index funds.
- The NAV is based on the fair value of the underlying assets owned by the equity index fund or fixed income investment vehicle per share, multiplied by the number of units held as of the measurement date
- Fixed income securities are comprised of a diversified portfolio of investment-grade corporate and government securities. Investments are provided by the investment managers using a unit price or NAV based on the fair value of the underlying investments.

## **MULTI-EMPLOYER PLANS**

As a result of the DPS Merger, the Company assumed multi-employer plans, which are three trustee-managed multi-employer defined benefit pension plans for union-represented employees under certain collective bargaining agreements. The risks of participating in these multi-employer plans are different from single-employer plans, as assets contributed to the multi-employer plan by one employer may be used to provide benefits to employees of other participating employers. Additionally, if a participating employer stops contributing to the plan, the unfunded obligations of the plan may be borne by the remaining participating employers.

Contributions paid into the multi-employer plans are expensed as incurred. As the multi-employer plans were assumed as part of the DPS Merger, there was no income statement activity related to such plans prior to the DPS Merger. Multi-employer plan expenses were \$4 million and \$2 million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

(continued)

#### Individually Significant Multi-Employer Plan

The Company participates in one multi-employer plan, Central States, which is considered to be individually significant. The following table presents information about Central States as of December 31, 2019:

Plan's employer identification number 36-6044243 001Plan number January 20, 2020 through March 5, 2022 Expiration dates of collective bargaining agreements(1) Financial Improvement Plan/Rehabilitation Plan status pending/implemented Implemented

Pension Protection Act zone status Red

Surcharge imposed (1) Central States includes seven collective bargaining agreements. The largest agreement, which is set to expire February 29, 2020, covers approximately 53% of the

employees included in Central States. Three of the collective bargaining agreements are set to expire during 2020, covering approximately 79% of the employees included in Central States.

The most recent Pension Protection Act zone status available as of December 31, 2019 is for the plan's year-end as of December 31, 2018. Central States

has not utilized any extended amortization provisions that affect the calculation of the zone status.

The Company's contributions to Central States did not exceed 5% of the total contributions made to Central States for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018.

Future estimated contributions to Central States based on the number of covered employees and the terms of the collective bargaining agreements are as follows

|  | 2020 |   | 2021 |  | 2022 |  | 2023 |   | 2024 |   |
|--|------|---|------|--|------|--|------|---|------|---|
| Future estimated contributions to Central States | \$   | 1 | \$   |  | \$   |  | \$   | _ | \$   | _ |

## **DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS**

The Company sponsors various qualified defined contribution plans that cover U.S. and foreign based employees who meet certain eligibility requirements. The U.S. plans permit both pre-tax and after-tax contributions, which are subject to limitations imposed by IRC regulations. The Company also sponsors a non-qualified defined contribution plan for employees which is maintained in a rabbi trust and are not readily available to the Company. Although participants direct the investment of these funds, the investments are classified as trading securities and are included in other non-current assets. As such, the Company uses the fair value hierarchy to measure the fair value of these trading securities as follows:

|                                 |                      |      | s of Decei | mber 31, |    |
|---------------------------------|----------------------|------|------------|----------|----|
| (in millions)                   | Fair Value Hierarchy | 2019 |            | 2018     |    |
| Marketable securities - trading | Level 1              | \$   | 40 \$      | 5        | 44 |

The corresponding liability related to the deferred compensation plan is recorded in other non-current liabilities. Gains and losses in connection with these trading securities are recorded in Other expense (income), net with an offset for the same amount recorded in SG&A expenses. There were \$8 million in gains and \$5 million in losses associated with these trading securities during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As the non-gualified defined contribution plan trading securities were assumed as part of the DPS Merger, there was no income statement activity related to the plan prior to the DPS Merger.

The Company makes matching contributions and discretionary profit sharing contributions to each of the respective plans. The Company incurred contribution expense of \$66 million, \$36 million, \$3 million and \$11 million to the defined contribution plans for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, Transition 2017 and Fiscal 2017, respectively

(continued)

## 9. Long-term Obligations and Borrowing Arrangements

The following table summarizes the Company's long-term obligations:

|                        | December 31, |        |    |        |  |  |  |
|------------------------|--------------|--------|----|--------|--|--|--|
| (in millions)          |              | 2019   |    | 2018   |  |  |  |
| Senior unsecured notes | \$           | 11,802 | \$ | 12,019 |  |  |  |
| Term loans             |              | 1,372  |    | 2,561  |  |  |  |
| Subtotal               |              | 13,174 |    | 14,580 |  |  |  |
| Less - current portion |              | (347)  |    | (379)  |  |  |  |
| Long-term obligations  | \$           | 12,827 | \$ | 14,201 |  |  |  |

The following table summarizes the Company's short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations:

|  |                    | ber 3 | ber 31,                  |    |       |     |       |          |       |                   |    |          |
|--|--------------------|-------|--------------------------|----|-------|-----|-------|----------|-------|-------------------|----|----------|
|  | Fair Value         | 2019  |                          |    |       |     | _     |          |       |                   |    |          |
| (in millions)  | Hierarchy<br>Level |       | Carrying<br>Value Fair V |    |       | , , |       | ir Value |       | Carrying<br>Value | Fa | ir Value |
| Commercial paper notes   | 2                  | \$    | 1,246                    | \$ | 1,246 | \$  | 1,079 | \$       | 1,079 |                   |    |          |
| Current portion of long-term obligations:                          |                    |       |                          |    |       |     |       |          |       |                   |    |          |
| Senior unsecured notes   | 2                  |       | 250                      |    | 250   |     | 250   |          | 250   |                   |    |          |
| Term loans   | 2                  |       | 97                       |    | 97    |     | 129   |          | 129   |                   |    |          |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations |                    | \$    | 1,593                    | \$ | 1,593 | \$  | 1,458 | \$       | 1,458 |                   |    |          |

(continued)

## **SENIOR UNSECURED NOTES**

The Company's Notes consisted of the following carrying values and estimated fair values that are not required to be measured at fair value in the Consolidated Balance Sheets are as follows:

|   |   |               |                         | December 31, |            |    |           |               |        |    |           |  |
|---|---|---------------|-------------------------|--------------|------------|----|-----------|---------------|--------|----|-----------|--|
| (in millions)                             |   |               | Fair Value<br>Hierarchy |              | 20:        | 19 |           |               | 20:    | 18 |           |  |
| Issuance                                  | Maturity Date                                   | Rate          | Level                   | Carr         | ying Value | F  | air Value | Carrying Valu |        | Fá | air Value |  |
| 2019 Notes <sup>(1)</sup>                 | January 15, 2019                                | 2.600%        | 2                       | \$           | _          | \$ | _         | \$            | 250    | \$ | 250       |  |
| 2020 Notes                                | January 15, 2020                                | 2.000%        | 2                       |              | 250        |    | 250       |               | 250    |    | 245       |  |
| 2021 Merger Notes                         | May 25, 2021                                    | 3.551%        | 2                       |              | 1,750      |    | 1,785     |               | 1,750  |    | 1,742     |  |
| 2021-A Notes                              | November 15, 2021                               | 3.200%        | 2                       |              | 250        |    | 254       |               | 250    |    | 244       |  |
| 2021-B Notes                              | November 15, 2021                               | 2.530%        | 2                       |              | 250        |    | 251       |               | 250    |    | 240       |  |
| 2022 Notes                                | November 15, 2022                               | 2.700%        | 2                       |              | 250        |    | 251       |               | 250    |    | 237       |  |
| 2023 Merger Notes                         | May 25, 2023                                    | 4.057%        | 2                       |              | 2,000      |    | 2,110     |               | 2,000  |    | 1,988     |  |
| 2023 Notes                                | December 15, 2023                               | 3.130%        | 2                       |              | 500        |    | 514       |               | 500    |    | 474       |  |
| 2025 Merger Notes                         | May 25, 2025                                    | 4.417%        | 2                       |              | 1,000      |    | 1,090     |               | 1,000  |    | 999       |  |
| 2025 Notes                                | November 15, 2025                               | 3.400%        | 2                       |              | 500        |    | 521       |               | 500    |    | 467       |  |
| 2026 Notes                                | September 15, 2026                              | 2.550%        | 2                       |              | 400        |    | 400       |               | 400    |    | 346       |  |
| 2027 Notes                                | June 15, 2027                                   | 3.430%        | 2                       |              | 500        |    | 520       |               | 500    |    | 458       |  |
| 2028 Merger Notes                         | May 25, 2028                                    | 4.597%        | 2                       |              | 2,000      |    | 2,253     |               | 2,000  |    | 1,981     |  |
| 2038 Notes                                | May 1, 2038                                     | 7.450%        | 2                       |              | 125        |    | 167       |               | 125    |    | 151       |  |
| 2038 Merger Notes                         | May 25, 2038                                    | 4.985%        | 2                       |              | 500        |    | 587       |               | 500    |    | 483       |  |
| 2045 Notes                                | November 15, 2045                               | 4.500%        | 2                       |              | 550        |    | 605       |               | 550    |    | 478       |  |
| 2046 Notes                                | December 15, 2046                               | 4.420%        | 2                       |              | 400        |    | 435       |               | 400    |    | 342       |  |
| 2048 Merger Notes                         | May 25, 2048                                    | 5.085%        | 2                       |              | 750        |    | 905       |               | 750    |    | 716       |  |
| Principal amount                          |   |               |                         | \$           | 11,975     | \$ | 12,898    | \$            | 12,225 | \$ | 11,841    |  |
| Unamortized debt is<br>Notes assumed in t | ssuance costs and fair value a<br>he DPS Merger | djustment for |                         |              | (173)      |    |           |               | (206)  |    |           |  |
| Carrying amount                           | -   |               |                         | \$           | 11,802     |    |           | \$            | 12,019 |    |           |  |

<sup>(1)</sup> On January 15, 2019, the Company repaid the 2019 Notes at maturity.

The indentures governing the Notes, among other things, contain customary default provisions and limit the Company's ability to incur indebtedness secured by principal properties, to enter into certain sale and leaseback transactions and to enter into certain mergers or transfers of substantially all of the Company's assets. The Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by certain direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company. Refer to Note 21 for additional information. As of December 31, 2019, the Company was in compliance with all financial covenant requirements of the Notes.

The fair value amounts of long term debt were based on current market rates available to the Company. The difference between the fair value and the carrying value represents the theoretical net premium or discount that would be paid or received to retire all debt and related unamortized costs to be incurred at such date. The carrying amount includes the debt issuance costs and the fair value adjustment for Notes assumed in the DPS Merger.

## **BORROWING ARRANGEMENTS**

## **Term Loan Agreements**

On February 8, 2019, the Company terminated the 2018 KDP Term Loan and refinanced with the 2019 KDP Term Loan, pursuant to which the Term Loan Lenders provided \$2 billion, in order to achieve a more favorable interest rate. As a result of the extinguishment of the 2018 KDP Term Loan, the Company recorded approximately \$3 million of loss on early extinguishment during the year ended December 31, 2019.

(continued)

The interest rate applicable to the 2019 KDP Term Loan Agreement ranges from a rate equal to LIBOR plus a margin of 0.75% to 1.25% or a base rate plus a margin of 0.00% to 0.25%, depending on the rating of certain indexed debt of KDP. Under the 2019 KDP Term Loan Agreement, KDP must repay the unpaid principal amount quarterly which commenced on March 29, 2019 in an amount equal to 1.25% of the aggregate principal amount made on the effective date of the 2019 KDP Term Loan, resulting in annual mandatory repayments of \$100 million. The 2019 KDP Term Loan Agreement matures on February 8, 2023.

## 364-Day Credit Agreement

The Company entered into the 364-Day Credit Agreement on May 29, 2019 among the Company, the banks party thereto and JPMorgan as administrative agent, pursuant to which the Company obtained a \$750 million commitment. The 364-Day Credit Agreement is unsecured, and its proceeds may be used for general corporate purposes.

The interest rate applicable to borrowings under the 364-Day Credit Agreement ranges from a rate equal to LIBOR plus a margin of 1.000% to 1.625% or a base rate plus a margin of 0.000% to 0.625%, depending on the rating of certain index debt of the Company. The 364-Day Credit Agreement will mature on May 27, 2020, subject to the Company's option to extend the maturity date by one year so long as certain customary conditions are satisfied.

## **KDP Revolving Credit Facility**

The interest rate applicable to any borrowings under the KDP Revolver ranges from a rate equal to LIBOR plus a margin of 0.875% to 1.50% or a base rate plus a margin of 0.00% to 0.50%, depending on the rating of certain indexed debt of KDP. Under the KDP Revolver, KDP will pay to the Revolving Lenders an unused commitment fee calculated at a rate per annum equal to an amount between 0.07% and 0.20%, depending on the rating of certain indexed debt of KDP. The KDP Revolver will mature on February 28, 2023.

#### Financial Information Related to KDP Credit Agreements

The KDP Credit Agreements consisted of the following carrying values and estimated fair values that are not required to be measured at fair value in the Consolidated Balance Sheets:

|               |  |  |   |   |  | Dec   | ember 31,  |  |   |   |   |
|---------------|--|--|---|---|--|---|--|--|---|---|---|
| (in millions) |  |  |   |   | 2019   |   |  | 2018   |   |   |   |
| Maturity Date | Hierarchy<br>Level                                 |  |   |   | , ,  | Fa  | ir Value   |  | , ,   | Fa  | ir Value  |
| February 2023 | 2  | \$   | _   | \$  | _  | \$  | _  | \$   | 2,583   | \$  | 2,583   |
| February 2023 | 2  |  | _   |   | 1,380  |   | 1,380  |  | _   |   | _   |
| February 2023 | 2  |  | 2,400   |   | _  |   | _  |  | _   |   | _   |
| May 2020      | 2  |  | 750   |   | _  |   | _  |  | _   |   | _   |
|               |  |  |   | \$  | 1,380  | \$  | 1,380  | \$   | 2,583   | \$  | 2,583   |
| osts          |  |  |   |   | (8)  |   |  |  | (22)  |   |   |
|               |  |  |   | \$  | 1,372  |   |  | \$   | 2,561   |   |   |
|               | February 2023 February 2023 February 2023 May 2020 | Maturity Date         Level           February 2023         2           February 2023         2           February 2023         2           May 2020         2 | Maturity DateHierarchy LevelAv. BaFebruary 20232\$February 20232\$February 20232\$May 20202\$ | Maturity DateHierarchy LevelAvailable BalancesFebruary 20232—February 20232—February 202322,400May 20202750 | Maturity Date         Hear value Hierarchy Level         Available Balances         C.           February 2023         2         \$         \$           February 2023         2         —         \$           February 2023         2         2,400         \$           May 2020         2         750         \$ | Maturity Date         Hierarchy Level         Available Balances         Carrying Value           February 2023         2         \$ —         \$ —           February 2023         2         —         1,380           February 2023         2         2,400         —           May 2020         2         750         —           \$ 1,380           Dests         (8) | Maturity Date         Fair Value Hierarchy Level         Available Balances         Carrying Value         Fair Value           February 2023         2         \$ —         \$ —         \$ \$           February 2023         2         —         1,380         —           February 2023         2         2,400         —         —           May 2020         2         750         —         —           \$ 1,380         \$         \$         \$ 0.00< | Maturity Date         Hierarchy Level         Available Balances         Carrying Value         Fair Value           February 2023         2         \$ —         \$ —         \$ —           February 2023         2         —         1,380         1,380           February 2023         2         2,400         —         —           May 2020         2         750         —         —           \$ 1,380         \$ 1,380           sosts         (8) | Maturity Date         Fair Value Hierarchy Level         Available Balances         Carrying Value         Fair Value         Sair Value | Maturity Date         Fair Value Hierarchy Level         Available Balances         Carrying Value         Fair Value         Carrying Value           February 2023         2         \$ —         \$ —         \$ —         \$ 2,583           February 2023         2         —         1,380         1,380         —           February 2023         2         2,400         —         —         —         —           May 2020         2         750         —         —         —         —           Sts         (8)         (22)         (22)         (22)         (22)         (22)         (22)         (23)         (24)         (22)         (23)         (24)         (25)         (26)         (26)         (26)         (26)         (26)         (27)         (27)         (27)         — | Maturity Date   Fair Value   Hierarchy   Level   Available   Balances   Value   Fair Value   Value   Fair Value   Value   Fair Value |

- (1) In January 2019, the Company borrowed \$583 million of Commercial Paper to voluntarily prepay a portion of its outstanding obligations under the 2018 KDP Term Loan. As a result of these voluntary prepayments, the Company recorded a \$5 million loss on early extinguishment during the year ended December 31, 2019. The 2018 KDP Term Loan was refinanced with the 2019 KDP Term Loan in February 2019.
- (2) On February 8, 2019, the Company terminated the 2018 KDP Term Loan and refinanced with the 2019 KDP Term Loan, pursuant to which the Term Loan Lenders provided \$2 billion, in order to achieve a more favorable interest rate. As a result of the extinguishment of the 2018 KDP Term Loan, the Company recorded approximately \$3 million of loss on early extinguishment during the year ended December 31, 2019.
- (3) The Company voluntarily prepaid \$520 million of its outstanding obligations under the 2019 KDP Term Loan primarily as a result of borrowing Commercial Paper and generating cash flows from operations during the year ended December 31, 2019. As a result of these voluntary prepayments, the Company recorded \$3 million loss on extinguishment of debt during the year ended December 31, 2019.
- (4) The KDP Revolver has \$200 million letters of credit available and none utilized as of December 31, 2019.

The KDP Credit Agreements contain customary representations and warranties for investment grade financings. The KDP Credit Agreements also contain (i) certain customary affirmative covenants, including those that impose certain reporting and/or performance obligations on KDP and its subsidiaries, (ii) certain customary negative covenants that generally limit, subject to various exceptions, KDP and its subsidiaries from taking certain actions, including, without limitation, incurring liens, consummating certain fundamental changes and entering into transactions with affiliates, (iii) a financial covenant in the form of a total net leverage ratio and (iv) customary events of default (including a change of control) for financings of this type. As of December 31, 2019, the Company was in compliance with all financial covenant requirements relating to the KDP Credit Agreements.

(continued)

#### **Commercial Paper Program**

DPS initially executed its commercial paper program on December 10, 2010. On July 9, 2018, the Company amended its commercial paper program, under which the Company may issue unsecured commercial paper notes on a private placement basis up to a maximum aggregate amount outstanding at any time of \$2,400 million. The maturities of the commercial paper notes will vary, but may not exceed 397 days from the date of issuance. The Company's intent is to classify the commercial paper notes on a short term basis, as maturities are not expected to exceed 90 days. The Company issues commercial paper notes as needed for general corporate purposes. Outstanding commercial paper notes rank equally with all of the commercial paper notes' existing and future unsecured borrowings. The Company had \$1,246 million and \$1,079 million of outstanding commercial paper notes as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

The following table provides information about the Company's weighted average borrowings under its commercial paper program:

|  | I  | For the Year End | ded Dec | ecember 31, |  |  |
|--|----|------------------|---------|-------------|--|--|
| (in millions, except %)                      |    | 2019             |         | 2018(1)     |  |  |
| Weighted average commercial paper borrowings | \$ | 1,754            | \$      | 1,309       |  |  |
| Weighted average borrowing rates             |    | 2.56%            |         | 2.53%       |  |  |

The Company assumed the commercial paper program as a result of the DPS Merger on July 9, 2018. As a result, weighted average commercial paper borrowings and weighted average borrowing rates are weighted from the assumption of the commercial paper program on July 9, 2018 through December 31, 2018.

#### **Letters of Credit Facilities**

In addition to the portion of the KDP Revolver reserved for issuance of letters of credit, the Company has incremental letters of credit facilities. Under these facilities, \$100 million is available for the issuance of letters of credit, \$44 million of which was utilized as of December 31, 2019 and \$56 million of which remains available for use.

#### **Previous Credit Agreement**

In connection with the DPS Merger, on July 9, 2018, KDP repaid all of the outstanding obligations in respect of principal, interest and fees under the Previous Credit Agreement, and terminated all commitments thereunder. The Company recorded the following as loss on early extinguishment of debt in the Consolidated Statements of Income as a result of the termination of the Previous Credit Agreement and historical repayments of the Previous Credit Agreement:

|                                      |    | ear Ended<br>ber 31, |        |            |             |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|----------------------|--------|------------|-------------|----|
| (in millions)                        | 20 | 18                   | Transi | ition 2017 | Fiscal 2017 |    |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt | \$ | 13                   | \$     | 5          | \$          | 85 |

## 10. Derivatives

## **INTEREST RATES**

The Company is exposed to interest rate risk related to its borrowing arrangements and obligations. The Company enters into interest rate swaps to provide predictability in the Company's overall cost structure, including both receive-fixed, pay-variable and receive-variable, pay-fixed swaps. A natural hedging relationship exists in which changes in the fair value of the instruments act as an economic offset to changes in the fair value of the underlying items. Changes in the fair value of these instruments are recorded in earnings throughout the term of the derivative instrument and are reported in interest expense in the Consolidated Statements of Income. As of December 31, 2019, these interest rate swap contracts have maturities ranging from March 2021 to May 2038.

(continued)

#### **FOREIGN EXCHANGE**

The Company's Canadian and Mexican businesses purchase certain inventory through transactions denominated and settled in U.S. dollars, a currency different from the functional currency of those businesses. The Company additionally has a subsidiary in Canada with intercompany notes denominated and settled in U.S. dollars, a currency different from the functional currency of the Canadian business. These inventory purchases and intercompany notes are subject to exposure from movements in exchange rates. During the Periods presented, the Company held FX forward contracts to economically manage the exposures resulting from changes in these foreign currency exchange rates. The intent of these FX contracts is to provide predictability in the Company's overall cost structure. In these cases, a hedging relationship exists in which changes in the fair value of the instruments act as an economic offset to changes in the fair value of the underlying items. Changes in the fair value of these instruments are recorded in earnings throughout the term of the derivative instrument and are reported in the same caption of the Consolidated Statements of Income as the associated risk. As of December 31, 2019, these FX contracts have maturities ranging from January 2020 to September 2024.

## **COMMODITIES**

KDP centrally manages the exposure to volatility in the prices of certain commodities used in its production process and transportation through various derivative contracts. The intent of these contracts is to provide a certain level of predictability in the Company's overall cost structure. During the Periods presented, the Company held forward, future, swap and option contracts that economically hedged certain of its risks. In these cases, a hedging relationship exists in which changes in the fair value of the instruments act as an economic offset to changes in the fair value of the underlying items. Changes in the fair value of these instruments are recorded in earnings throughout the term of the derivative instrument and are reported in the same line item of the Consolidated Statements of Income as the hedged transaction. Unrealized gains and losses are recognized as a component of unallocated corporate costs until the Company's operating segments are affected by the completion of the underlying transaction, at which time the gain or loss is reflected as a component of the respective segment's income from operations. As of December 31, 2019, these commodity contracts have maturities ranging from January 2020 to November

#### NOTIONAL AMOUNTS OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

The following table presents the notional amounts of the Company's outstanding derivative instruments by type:

|  |      | December 31, |      |       |  |  |  |  |
|--|------|--------------|------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| (in millions)  | 2019 | )            | 2018 |       |  |  |  |  |
| Interest rate contracts  |      |              |      |       |  |  |  |  |
| Receive-fixed, pay-variable interest rate swaps <sup>(1)</sup> | \$   | 50 \$        | 5    | 1,070 |  |  |  |  |
| Receive-variable, pay-fixed interest rate swaps <sup>(2)</sup> |      | 575          |      | 2,125 |  |  |  |  |
| FX forward contracts   |      | 523          |      | 348   |  |  |  |  |
| Commodity contracts  |      | 150          |      | 296   |  |  |  |  |

- During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company elected to terminate \$920 million notional amount of receive-fixed, pay-variable interest rate swaps and received cash of \$2 million
- During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company elected to terminate \$1,400 million notional amount of receive-variable, pay-fixed interest rate swaps and received cash of \$38 million.

(continued)

## FAIR VALUE OF DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS NOT DESIGNATED AS HEDGING INSTRUMENTS

The following table summarizes the fair value hierarchy and the location of the fair value of the Company's derivative instruments not designated as hedging instruments within the Consolidated Balance Sheets:

|                         |                      |   | <br>Decem | nber 3 | 31, |
|-------------------------|----------------------|---|-----------|--------|-----|
| (in millions)           | Fair Value Hierarchy | <b>Balance Sheet Location</b>             | 2019      | 2018   |     |
| Assets:                 |                      |   |           |        |     |
| Interest rate contracts | 2                    | Prepaid expenses and other current assets | \$<br>1   | \$     | 2   |
| FX forward contracts    | 2                    | Prepaid expenses and other current assets | _         |        | 4   |
| Commodity contracts     | 2                    | Prepaid expenses and other current assets | 30        |        | 3   |
| Interest rate contracts | 2                    | Other non-current assets                  | 18        |        | 77  |
| FX forward contracts    | 2                    | Other non-current assets                  | _         |        | 15  |
| Commodity contracts     | 2                    | Other non-current assets                  | 1         |        | 3   |
|                         |                      |   |           |        |     |
| Liabilities:            |                      |   |           |        |     |
| Interest rate contracts | 2                    | Other current liabilities                 | \$<br>_   | \$     | 7   |
| FX forward contracts    | 2                    | Other current liabilities                 | 2         |        | _   |
| Commodity contracts     | 2                    | Other current liabilities                 | 10        |        | 27  |
| Interest rate contracts | 2                    | Other non-current liabilities             | _         |        | 6   |
| FX forward contracts    | 2                    | Other non-current liabilities             | 3         |        | _   |
| Commodity contracts     | 2                    | Other non-current liabilities             | 1         |        | 10  |

The fair values of commodity contracts, interest rate contracts and FX forward contracts are determined based on inputs that are readily available in public markets or can be derived from information available in publicly quoted markets. The fair value of commodity contracts are valued using the market approach based on observable market transactions, primarily underlying commodities futures or physical index prices, at the reporting date. Interest rate contracts are valued using models based primarily on readily observable market parameters, such as LIBOR forward rates, for all substantial terms of the Company's contracts and credit risk of the counterparties. FX forward contracts are valued using quoted FX forward rates at the reporting date. Therefore, the Company has categorized these contracts as Level 2.

## **IMPACT OF ECONOMIC HEDGES**

The following table presents the impact of derivative instruments not designated as hedging instruments under U.S. GAAP to the Consolidated Statements of Income. Amounts include both realized and unrealized gains and losses.

|                         |  | For the Year Ended December 31, |      |    |      |                 |    |             |
|-------------------------|--|---------------------------------|------|----|------|-----------------|----|-------------|
| (in millions)           | Location of (Gains) Losses in the Consolidated<br>Statements of Income |                                 | 2019 |    | 2018 | Transition 2017 | ,  | Fiscal 2017 |
| Commodity contracts     | Cost of sales  | \$                              | (10) | \$ | 42   | \$ 1            | \$ | 7           |
| Commodity contracts     | SG&A expenses  |                                 | (15) |    | 20   | _               |    | _           |
| Interest rate contracts | Interest expense   |                                 | 7    |    | 6    | (19)            |    | (74)        |
| FX forward contracts    | Cost of sales  |                                 | 5    |    | _    | _               |    | _           |
| FX forward contracts    | Other expense (income), net  |                                 | 18   |    | (27) | (2)             |    | 6           |
| Cross currency swaps    | Other expense (income), net  |                                 | _    |    | _    | _               |    | 47          |
| Total                   |  | \$                              | 5    | \$ | 41   | \$ (20)         | \$ | \$ (14)     |

The Company has exposure to credit losses from derivative instruments in an asset position in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties to the agreements. Historically, the Company has not experienced material credit losses as a result of counterparty nonperformance. The Company selects and periodically reviews counterparties based on credit ratings, limits its exposure to a single counterparty and monitors the market position of the programs upon execution of a hedging transaction and at least on a quarterly basis.

(continued)

## 11. Earnings Per Share

The following table presents the Company's basic and diluted EPS and shares outstanding:

|  | For the Year Ended Dec |         |      | ecember 31, |                        |       |             |
|--|------------------------|---------|------|-------------|------------------------|-------|-------------|
| (in millions, except per share data)   | 2019                   |         | 2018 |             | <b>Transition 2017</b> |       | Fiscal 2017 |
| Basic EPS:   |                        |         |      |             |                        |       |             |
| Net income attributable to KDP   | \$                     | 1,254   | \$   | 586         | \$                     | 612   | \$<br>378   |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding   |                        | 1,406.7 |      | 1,086.3     |                        | 790.5 | 790.5       |
| Earnings per common share — basic  | \$                     | 0.89    | \$   | 0.54        | \$                     | 0.77  | \$<br>0.48  |
| Diluted EPS:   |                        |         |      |             |                        |       |             |
| Net income attributable to KDP   | \$                     | 1,254   | \$   | 586         | \$                     | 612   | \$<br>378   |
| Less: Impact of dilutive securities in Maple Parent Corporation                                |                        | _       |      | _           |                        | 7     | 3           |
| Total  | \$                     | 1,254   | \$   | 586         | \$                     | 605   | \$<br>375   |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding   |                        | 1,406.7 |      | 1,086.3     |                        | 790.5 | 790.5       |
| Effect of dilutive securities:   |                        |         |      |             |                        |       |             |
| Stock options  |                        | 0.6     |      | 0.9         |                        | _     | _           |
| RSUs   |                        | 11.8    |      | 10.4        |                        | _     | _           |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding and common stock equivalents                        |                        | 1,419.1 |      | 1,097.6     |                        | 790.5 | 790.5       |
| Earnings per common share — diluted  | \$                     | 0.88    | \$   | 0.53        | \$                     | 0.77  | \$<br>0.47  |
|  |                        |         |      |             |                        |       |             |
| Anti-dilutive shares excluded from the diluted weighted average shares outstanding calculation |                        | _       |      | 1.2         |                        | _     | _           |

## 12. Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense is primarily recorded in SG&A expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income. The components of stock-based compensation expense are presented below:

|   | For the Year Ended December 31, |      |     |     |    |                 |    |           |
|---|---------------------------------|------|-----|-----|----|-----------------|----|-----------|
| (in millions)   | 2019                            |      | 201 | .8  |    | Transition 2017 | Fi | scal 2017 |
| Total stock-based compensation expense                    | \$                              | 64   | \$  | 35  | \$ | 15              | \$ | 58        |
| Income tax benefit recognized in the Statements of Income |                                 | (11) |     | (7) |    | (3)             |    | (16)      |
| Stock-based compensation expense, net of tax              | \$                              | 53   | \$  | 28  | \$ | 12              | \$ | 42        |

## **DESCRIPTION OF STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION PLANS**

Prior to the DPS Merger, Maple had two share-based compensation programs. The EOP allowed certain designated employees the right to acquire an ownership interest in Maple Parent Corporation, which was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Maple. Eligible employees who made a pre-established minimum investment under the EOP were eligible to receive a matching award grant of RSUs. Under the LTIP, certain designated employees were granted awards in the form of RSUs in Maple Parent Corporation. Prior to the DPS Merger, RSUs vested at the end of a 4 year, 6 months period, and compensation expense was recognized ratably over the term of the grant. Upon consummation of the DPS Merger, RSUs granted under these programs were converted at the exchange ratio established in the DPS Merger into RSUs that will be settled into shares of the Company's common stock on their existing vesting schedule.

The Company previously adopted the 2009 Incentive Plan, under which employees and non-employee directors could be granted stock options, stock appreciation rights, stock awards, RSUs and PSUs, and grants subsequent to the DPS Merger Date were granted under the 2009 Incentive Plan. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company adopted the 2019 Incentive Plan, which expires in 2029 and otherwise contains substantially similar provisions as the 2009 Incentive Plan. All RSUs granted after consummation of the DPS Merger vest at the end of a five year period, and compensation expense is recognized ratably over the term of the grant.

(continued)

The Company's aforementioned incentive plans provide for the issuance of up to an aggregate of 27,425,720 shares of the Company's common stock in stock-based compensation awards.

#### **RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS**

The table below summarizes RSU activity for the year ended December 31, 2019:

|                                 | RSUs        | Weighted Average<br>Grant Date Fair Value | Weighted Average Remaining<br>Contractual Term (Years) | Aggregate Intrinsic<br>Value (in millions) |
|---------------------------------|-------------|---|--|--|
| Balance as of December 31, 2018 | 18,625,898  | 15.68                                     | 3.5  | 478  |
| Granted                         | 5,874,171   | 26.55                                     |  |  |
| Vested and released             | (21,338)    | 17.69                                     |  | 1  |
| Forfeited                       | (2,985,945) | 19.36                                     |  |  |
| Balance as of December 31, 2019 | 21,492,786  | 18.14                                     | 2.6  | 622  |

The weighted average grant date fair value for RSUs granted for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$26.55 and \$23.81, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of the RSUs vested and released for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 was \$1 million and \$23 million, respectively.

As of December 31, 2019, there was \$250 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested RSUs that is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 3.6 years.

## **STOCK OPTIONS**

Upon the consummation of the DPS Merger, the Company issued replacement stock option awards for DPS stock option awards that were fully vested as of July 9, 2018 but not yet exercised by the employee. The fair value of these replacement stock option awards was considered as consideration exchanged in the DPS Merger as a result of the Change in Control (as defined in the terms of each individual award agreement).

The table below summarizes stock option activity for the year ended December 31, 2019:

|                                     | Stock Options | Weighted Average<br>Exercise Price | Weighted Average<br>Remaining Contractual<br>Term (Years) | Aggregate Intrinsic<br>Value (in millions) |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|---|--|
| Balance as of January 1, 2019       | 1,083,675     | 11.97                              | 6.5   | \$ 15                                      |
| Granted                             | _             | _                                  |   |  |
| Exercised                           | (744,861)     | 11.54                              |   | 10   |
| Outstanding as of December 31, 2019 | 338,814       | 12.93                              | 6.0   | 5  |
| Exercisable as of December 31, 2019 | 338,814       | 12.93                              | 6.0   | 5  |

## KEURIG DR PEPPER INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(continued)

## 13. Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)

The following table provides a summary of changes in AOCI, net of taxes, in the Periods presented:

| (in millions)                                 | Foreign Currency<br>Translation Adjustments | Net Change in<br>Pension and PRMB<br>Liability | AOCI   |
|---|---|--|--------|
| Balance as of September 24, 2016              | \$ 26                                       | \$   | \$ 26  |
| OCI before reclassifications                  | 80  | _  | 80     |
| Amounts reclassified from AOCI                |   |  |        |
| Net current period other comprehensive income | 80  |  | 80     |
| Balance as of September 30, 2017              | 106   | _  | 106    |
| OCI before reclassifications                  | (7)   | _  | (7)    |
| Amounts reclassified from AOCI                |   |  |        |
| Net current period other comprehensive loss   | (7)   |  | (7)    |
| Balance as of December 31, 2017               | 99  | _  | 99     |
| OCI before reclassifications                  | (225)                                       | (4)  | (229)  |
| Amounts reclassified from AOCI                |   |  |        |
| Net current period other comprehensive loss   | (225)                                       | (4)  | (229)  |
| Balance as of December 31, 2018               | (126)                                       | (4)  | (130)  |
| OCI before reclassifications                  | 230   | 5  | 235    |
| Amounts reclassified from AOCI                | _   | (1)  | (1)    |
| Net current period other comprehensive income | 230   | 4  | 234    |
| Balance as of December 31, 2019               | \$ 104                                      | \$   | \$ 104 |

## 14. Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment, net consisted of the following:

|   | December 31, |            |       |  |  |
|---|--------------|------------|-------|--|--|
| (in millions)                                   | 2019         |            | 2018  |  |  |
| Land  | \$ !         | \$         | 138   |  |  |
| Buildings and improvements                      | 47           | '3         | 723   |  |  |
| Machinery and equipment                         | 1,63         | 6          | 1,412 |  |  |
| Cold drink equipment                            | ;            | <b>'</b> 8 | 276   |  |  |
| Software  | 24           | 1          | 231   |  |  |
| Construction-in-progress                        | 2            | <b>'</b> 4 | 206   |  |  |
| Property, plant and equipment, gross            | 2,7!         | 7          | 2,986 |  |  |
| Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization | (72          | (9)        | (676) |  |  |
| Property, plant and equipment, net              | \$ 2,02      | \$         | 2,310 |  |  |

The following table summarizes the location of depreciation expense within the Consolidated Statements of Income for the Periods:

|                            | <br>For the Year End | led Dec | ember 31, |     |                        |             |     |
|----------------------------|----------------------|---------|-----------|-----|------------------------|-------------|-----|
| (in millions)              | 2019                 |         | 2018      |     | <b>Transition 2017</b> | Fiscal 2017 |     |
| Cost of sales              | \$<br>199            | \$      |           | 123 | \$<br>19               | \$          | 88  |
| SG&A expenses              | 159                  |         |           | 110 | 14                     |             | 54  |
| Total depreciation expense | \$<br>358            | \$      |           | 233 | \$<br>33               | \$          | 142 |

(continued)

## 15. Other Financial Information

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents reported with the Consolidated Balance Sheets to the total of the same amounts shown in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows:

|   |                    | December 31, |                 |      |         |      |                  |     |         |  |  |  |
|---|--------------------|--------------|-----------------|------|---------|------|------------------|-----|---------|--|--|--|
|   | Fair Value 2019    |              |                 |      |         | 2018 |                  |     |         |  |  |  |
| (in millions)   | Hierarchy<br>Level |              | rrying<br>⁄alue | Fair | . Value |      | arrying<br>Value | Fai | r Value |  |  |  |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | 1                  | \$           | 75              | \$   | 75      | \$   | 83               | \$  | 83      |  |  |  |
| Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents <sup>(1)</sup>  | 1                  |              | 26              |      | 26      |      | 46               |     | 46      |  |  |  |
| Non-current restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents included in Other non-current assets                                | 1                  |              | 10              |      | 10      |      | 10               |     | 10      |  |  |  |
| Total cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents shown in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows |                    | \$           | 111             | \$   | 111     | \$   | 139              | \$  | 139     |  |  |  |

Restricted cash and cash equivalents primarily represent amounts held in escrow in connection with the Big Red Acquisition and the Core Acquisition. Amounts held in escrow are expected to be released within one year. Refer to Note 3 for additional information.

The table below provides information on selected asset information from the Consolidated Balance Sheets:

|   | December 31, |      |    |      |  |  |
|---|--------------|------|----|------|--|--|
| (in millions)   | 2019         |      |    | 2018 |  |  |
| Inventories:  |              |      |    |      |  |  |
| Raw materials   | \$           | 215  | \$ | 208  |  |  |
| Work in process   |              | 8    |    | 6    |  |  |
| Finished goods  |              | 447  |    | 425  |  |  |
| Total   |              | 670  |    | 639  |  |  |
| Allowance for excess and obsolete inventories               |              | (16) |    | (13) |  |  |
| Inventories   | \$           | 654  | \$ | 626  |  |  |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets:                  | '            |      |    | _    |  |  |
| Other receivables   | \$           | 65   | \$ | 51   |  |  |
| Customer incentive programs                                 |              | 12   |    | 12   |  |  |
| Derivative instruments                                      |              | 31   |    | 9    |  |  |
| Prepaid marketing   |              | 17   |    | 29   |  |  |
| Spare parts   |              | 49   |    | 43   |  |  |
| Assets held for sale <sup>(1)</sup>                         |              | 165  |    | 8    |  |  |
| Income tax receivable                                       |              | 4    |    | 22   |  |  |
| Other   |              | 60   |    | 80   |  |  |
| Total prepaid expenses and other current assets             | \$           | 403  | \$ | 254  |  |  |
| Other non-current assets:                                   |              |      |    |      |  |  |
| Customer incentive programs                                 | \$           | 33   | \$ | 34   |  |  |
| Marketable securities - trading                             |              | 40   |    | 44   |  |  |
| Operating lease right-of-use assets <sup>(2)</sup>          |              | 497  |    | _    |  |  |
| Derivative instruments                                      |              | 19   |    | 95   |  |  |
| Equity securities without readily determinable fair values  |              | 1    |    | 1    |  |  |
| Non-current restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents |              | 10   |    | 10   |  |  |
| Related party notes receivable <sup>(3)</sup>               |              | 50   |    | 17   |  |  |
| Other   |              | 98   |    | 58   |  |  |
| Total other non-current assets                              | \$           | 748  | \$ | 259  |  |  |

- Amounts were comprised of property, plant and equipment expected to be sold within the next twelve months.
- Refer to Notes 2 and 4 for further information. Refer to Note 18 for additional information.

(continued)

The table below provides information on selected liability information from the Consolidated Balance Sheets:

|  |    | December 31, |      |       |  |  |  |  |
|--|----|--------------|------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| (in millions)                                  | 20 | 19           | 2018 |       |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued expenses:                              |    |              |      |       |  |  |  |  |
| Customer rebates & incentives                  | \$ | 362          | \$   | 342   |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued compensation                           |    | 183          |      | 214   |  |  |  |  |
| Insurance reserve                              |    | 39           |      | 37    |  |  |  |  |
| Interest accrual                               |    | 54           |      | 77    |  |  |  |  |
| Accrued professional fees                      |    | 31           |      | 113   |  |  |  |  |
| Other accrued expenses                         |    | 270          |      | 229   |  |  |  |  |
| Total accrued expenses                         | \$ | 939          | \$   | 1,012 |  |  |  |  |
| Other current liabilities:                     |    |              |      |       |  |  |  |  |
| Dividends payable                              | \$ | 212          | \$   | 209   |  |  |  |  |
| Income taxes payable                           |    | 75           |      | 60    |  |  |  |  |
| Operating lease liability <sup>(1)</sup>       |    | 69           |      | _     |  |  |  |  |
| Finance lease liability <sup>(2)</sup>         |    | 41           |      | 26    |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative instruments                         |    | 12           |      | 34    |  |  |  |  |
| Holdback liability                             |    | 25           |      | 44    |  |  |  |  |
| Other  |    | 11           |      | 33    |  |  |  |  |
| Total other current liabilities                | \$ | 445          | \$   | 406   |  |  |  |  |
| Other non-current liabilities:                 |    |              |      |       |  |  |  |  |
| Long-term pension and postretirement liability | \$ | 29           | \$   | 30    |  |  |  |  |
| Insurance reserves                             |    | 66           |      | 57    |  |  |  |  |
| Operating lease liability <sup>(1)</sup>       |    | 427          |      | _     |  |  |  |  |
| Finance lease liability <sup>(2)</sup>         |    | 269          |      | 305   |  |  |  |  |
| Derivative instruments                         |    | 4            |      | 16    |  |  |  |  |
| Deferred compensation liability                |    | 40           |      | 44    |  |  |  |  |
| Other  |    | 95           |      | 107   |  |  |  |  |
| Total other non-current liabilities            | \$ | 930          | \$   | 559   |  |  |  |  |

- Refer to Notes 2 and 4 for further information.
- Amounts as of December 31, 2018 include capital leases and financing obligations reported under ASC 840. Refer to Notes 2 and 4 for additional information.

## **ACCOUNTS PAYABLE**

KDP entered into an agreement with a third party to allow participating suppliers to track payment obligations from KDP, and if voluntarily elected by the supplier, sell payment obligations from KDP to financial institutions. Suppliers can sell one or more of KDP's payment obligations at their sole discretion and the rights and obligations of KDP to its suppliers are not impacted. KDP has no economic interest in a supplier's decision to enter into these agreements and no direct financial relationship with the financial institutions. KDP's obligations to its suppliers, including amounts due and scheduled payment terms, are not impacted. As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, \$2,097 million and \$1,438 million, respectively, of KDP's outstanding payment obligations were voluntarily elected by the supplier and sold to financial institutions.

## 16. Non-controlling Interest

In August 2016, Keurig introduced the EOP, under which certain employees could invest in shares of Keurig's immediate parent, Maple Parent Corporation, a wholly owned subsidiary of Maple. The EOP also provided the NCI shareholders with the right to put their shares back to the Company at fair value during certain periods. These put rights terminated upon an initial public offering or merger into a public company, when employees were then able to sell shares on the open market.

As a result of the DPS Merger, outstanding shares held at Maple Parent Corporation converted into KDP shares in accordance with the DPS Merger Agreement, and the put rights expired. As such, as of the DPS Merger Date, the redeemable NCI at Maple Parent Corporation was eliminated and reclassified into Stockholders' Equity in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

(continued)

The employee NCI represented the redemption value of shares purchased with cash. The mezzanine equity awards, which were recorded at fair value. included shares purchased with loans and the portion of restricted stock units for which compensation expense had been recognized.

Shares financed through loans are treated as options, and accordingly neither the shares nor the notes were recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Prior to the DPS Merger, the fair value of the options were recorded within the mezzanine equity section of the Consolidated Balance Sheets and as stock-based compensation expense within SG&A expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

The following table is a rollforward of the EOP for the Periods presented. There was no activity in the EOP after the DPS Merger Date.

| (in millions)  | 2018      | <b>Transition 2017</b> | Fi | iscal 2017 |
|--|-----------|------------------------|----|------------|
| Beginning balance  | \$<br>265 | \$ 219                 | \$ | 66         |
| Net income attributable to NCI   | 3         | 7                      |    | 5          |
| Stock based compensation   | 24        | 15                     |    | 58         |
| Proceeds from redeemable NCI shareholders                                      | 18        | _                      |    | 5          |
| Adjustment of non-controlling interests to redemption value                    | 16        | 25                     |    | 86         |
| Dividends paid to NCI shareholders, currency translation adjustment, and other | _         | (1)                    |    | (1)        |
| Impact of the DPS Merger   | (326)     | _                      |    | _          |
| Ending balance   | \$<br>    | \$ 265                 | \$ | 219        |

## 17. Commitments and Contingencies

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

The Company is involved from time to time in various claims, proceedings, and litigation, including those described below. The Company establishes reserves for specific legal proceedings when it determines that the likelihood of an unfavorable outcome is probable and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Management has also identified certain other legal matters where it believes an unfavorable outcome is reasonably possible and/or for which no estimate of possible losses can be made.

## **Antitrust Litigation**

On February 11, 2014, TreeHouse Foods, Inc., Bay Valley Foods, LLC, and Sturm Foods, Inc. filed suit against Keurig Green Mountain, Inc. (f/k/a Green Mountain Coffee Roasters, Inc.) in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York (TreeHouse Foods, Inc. et al. v. Green Mountain Coffee Roasters, Inc. et al). The TreeHouse complaint asserted claims under the federal antitrust laws and various state laws, contending that Keurig had monopolized alleged markets for single serve coffee brewers and single serve coffee pods. The TreeHouse complaint sought monetary damages, declaratory relief, injunctive relief, and attorneys' fees.

On March 13, 2014, JBR, Inc. (d/b/a Rogers Family Company) filed suit against Keurig Green Mountain, Inc. in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of California (JBR, Inc. v. Keurig Green Mountain, Inc.). The claims asserted and relief sought in the JBR complaint were substantially similar to the claims asserted and relief sought in the TreeHouse complaint.

Additionally, beginning on March 10, 2014, twenty-seven putative class actions asserting similar claims and seeking similar relief were filed on behalf of purported direct and indirect purchasers of Keurig's products in various federal district courts. On June 3, 2014, the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation granted a motion to transfer these various actions, including the TreeHouse and JBR actions, to a single judicial district for coordinated or consolidated pre-trial proceedings. An additional class action on behalf of indirect purchasers, originally filed in the Circuit Court of Faulkner County, Arkansas (Julie Rainwater et al. v. Keurig Green Mountain, Inc.), was similarly transferred on November 10, 2015. The actions are now pending before Judge Vernon S. Broderick in the Southern District of New York (In re: Keurig Green Mountain Single-Serve Coffee Antitrust Litigation) (the "Multidistrict Antitrust Litigation"). Discovery in the Multidistrict Antitrust Litigation has commenced.

Consolidated putative class action complaints by direct purchaser and indirect purchaser plaintiffs were filed on July 24, 2014.

On September 30, 2014, a statement of claim was filed against Keurig and Keurig Canada Inc. in Ontario, Canada by Club Coffee L.P., a Canadian manufacturer of single serve beverage pods, claiming damages of CDN \$600 million and asserting a breach of competition law and false and misleading statements by Keurig.

On January 11, 2019, McLane Company, Inc. filed suit against Keurig Green Mountain, Inc. (McLane Company, Inc. v. Keurig Green Mountain, Inc.) in the U.S. District Court Southern District of New York asserting claims and seeking relief substantially similar to the claims asserted and relief sought in the Multidistrict Antitrust Litigation.

(continued)

KDP intends to vigorously defend all of the pending lawsuits. At this time, the Company is unable to predict the outcome of these lawsuits, the potential loss or range of loss, if any, associated with the resolution of these lawsuits or any potential effect they may have on the Company or its operations.

#### **Proposition 65 Litigation**

On May 9, 2011, an organization named Council for Education and Research on Toxics filed a lawsuit in the Superior Court of the State of California, County of Los Angeles, against Keurig. The lawsuit is Council for Education and Research on Toxics v. Brad Barry LLC, et al., Case No. BC461182. Council for Education and Research on Toxics alleges that Keurig, in addition to nearly one hundred other defendants who manufacture, package, distribute, or sell coffee, failed to warn persons in California that Keurig's coffee products expose persons to the chemical acrylamide in violation of Proposition 65's Health and Safety Code section 25249.5, et seq. Council for Education and Research on Toxics seeks equitable relief, including providing warnings to consumers, as well as civil penalties in the amount of the statutory maximum of \$2,500 per day per violation of Proposition 65. Council for Education and Research on Toxics asserts that every consumed cup of coffee, absent a compliant warning, is equivalent to a violation under Proposition 65.

Keurig, as part of a joint defense group organized to defend against the lawsuit, disputes the claims of the Plaintiff. Acrylamide is not added to coffee, but is present in all coffee in small amounts (parts per billion) as a byproduct of the coffee bean roasting process. Keurig has asserted multiple affirmative defenses. The case was scheduled to proceed to a third phase for trial on damages, remedies and attorneys' fees beginning on October 15, 2018, however on October 12, 2018, the California Court of Appeal granted the defendants request for a stay of the third phase trial.

The Court of Appeal's stay order was prompted by a notice published on June 15, 2018 by California's Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment proposing a new Proposition 65 regulation clarifying that cancer warnings are not required for Proposition 65 chemicals, such as acrylamide, that are present in coffee as a result of roasting coffee beans. After two rounds of public comments, the regulation was finalized, adopted and approved by the Office of Administrative Law on June 3, 2019. It took effect on October 1, 2019. The Court of Appeal has lifted its 2018 stay order. Further litigation is anticipated based on CERT's contentions that the regulation is legally invalid and, alternatively, cannot be applied to its pending claims.

At this stage of the proceedings, prior to a trial on remedies issues, the Company is unable to reasonably estimate the potential loss or effect on the Company or its operations that could be associated with the lawsuit. The trial court has discretion to impose zero penalties against the Company or to impose significant statutory penalties. Significant labeling or warning requirements that could potentially be imposed by the trial court may increase the Company's costs and adversely affect sales of coffee products. KDP can provide no assurances as to the outcome of any litigation.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL, HEALTH AND SAFETY MATTERS**

The Company operates many manufacturing, bottling and distribution facilities. In these and other aspects of the Company's business, it is subject to a variety of federal, state and local environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. The Company maintains environmental, health and safety policies and a quality, environmental, health and safety program designed to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations. However, the nature of the Company's business exposes it to the risk of claims with respect to environmental, health and safety matters, and there can be no assurance that material costs or liabilities will not be incurred in connection with such claims.

The federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act of 1980, also known as the Superfund law, as well as similar state laws, generally impose joint and several liability for cleanup and enforcement costs on current and former owners and operators of a site without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct. The Company was notified by the Environmental Protection Agency that it is a potentially responsible party for study and cleanup costs at a Superfund site in New Jersey. Investigation and remediation costs are yet to be determined, therefore no reasonable estimate exists on which to base a loss accrual. The Company participates in a study for this site with other potentially responsible parties.

(continued)

#### **PRODUCT WARRANTIES**

KDP offers a one year warranty on all Keurig brewing systems it sells. KDP provides for the estimated cost of product warranties, primarily using historical information and current repair or replacement costs, at the time product revenue is recognized. Product warranties are included in accrued expenses in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

| (in millions)                   | Accrued Product Warra | anties |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| Balance as of December 31, 2017 | \$                    | 13     |
| Accruals for warranties issued  |                       | 10     |
| Settlements                     |                       | (15)   |
| Balance as of December 31, 2018 |                       | 8      |
| Accruals for warranties issued  |                       | 9      |
| Settlements                     |                       | (9)    |
| Balance as of December 31, 2019 | \$                    | 8      |

## 18. Related Parties

## **IDENTIFICATION OF RELATED PARTIES**

The Company is controlled by a single stockholder, JAB, a privately held investor group. JAB has ownership control over certain investments that create the following related party transaction types:

- Coffee Transactions include transactions with Peet's Coffee, Caribou Coffee, Panera Bread and Krispy Kreme Doughnuts. The Company manufactures portion packs containing a selection of coffee and tea varieties under Peet's Coffee brands for sale in the U.S. and Canada. As part of this agreement, Peet's Coffee issues purchase orders to the Company for portion packs to be supplied to Peet's Coffee and sold in select channels. In turn, the Company places purchase orders for Peet's Coffee raw materials to manufacture portion packs for sale by the Company in select channels. The Company licenses the Caribou Coffee, Panera Bread and Krispy Kreme Doughnuts trademarks for use in the Keurig system in the Company owned channels.
- Restaurant Transactions include transactions with Caribou Coffee, Panera Bread, Einstein Bros Bagels and Krispy Kreme Doughnuts. The Company sells various beverage concentrates and packaged beverages to these companies.

The Company also has rights in certain territories to bottle and/or distribute various brands that the Company does not own. The Company holds investments in some of these brand ownership companies. Refer to Note 3 for additional information about the Company's investments in unconsolidated affiliates. The Company purchases inventory from these brand ownership companies and sells finished product to third-party customers primarily in the U.S. Additionally, any transactions with significant partners in these investments, such as ABI, are also included in this line. ABI purchases Clamato from the Company and pays the Company a royalty for use of the brand name.

## RECEIPT AND PAYMENT TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PARTIES

Trade accounts receivable, net from related parties were \$13 million and \$13 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, primarily related to product sales and royalty revenues. Accounts payable to related parties were \$18 million and \$3 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. primarily related to purchases of finished goods inventory for distribution.

Receipts to and payments generated from these related parties for the Periods presented are as follows:

|                               | <br>For the Year En | ded De | cember 31, |     |                        |             |    |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|--------|------------|-----|------------------------|-------------|----|
| (in millions)                 | 2019                |        | 2018       |     | <b>Transition 2017</b> | Fiscal 2017 |    |
| Receipts from related parties | \$<br>93            | \$     |            | 214 | \$<br>12               | \$          | 59 |
| Payments to related parties   | 57                  |        |            | 150 | 10                     |             | 31 |

## LINE OF CREDIT WITH BEDFORD

The Company and ABI, in conjunction with the creation of a joint venture, executed a line of credit agreement with Bedford on March 3, 2017, which was amended on December 7, 2018 to increase the line of credit. The Company has committed to provide up to \$51 million capacity with a fixed interest rate of 8.1% per annum. The credit agreement with Bedford matures on March 3, 2024. The Company has outstanding receivable balances on the credit agreement with Bedford of \$50 million and \$17 million as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

(continued)

## 19. Segments

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, Transition 2017 and Fiscal 2017, the Company's operating structure consisted of the following four reportable segments:

- The Coffee Systems segment reflects sales in the U.S. and Canada of the manufacture and distribution of finished goods relating to the Company's coffee systems, pods and brewers.
- The Packaged Beverages segment reflects sales in the U.S. and Canada from the manufacture and distribution of finished beverages and other products, including sales of the Company's own brands and third-party brands, through both the DSD system and the WD system.
- The Beverage Concentrates segment reflects sales of the Company's branded concentrates and syrup to third-party bottlers primarily in the U.S. and Canada. Most of the brands in this segment are CSD brands.
- The Latin America Beverages segment reflects sales in Mexico, the Caribbean, and other international markets from the manufacture and distribution of concentrates, syrup and finished beverages.

Segment results are based on management reports. Net sales and income from operations are the significant financial measures used to assess the operating performance of the Company's operating segments. Intersegment sales are recorded at cost and are eliminated in the Consolidated Statements of Income. "Unallocated corporate costs" are excluded from the Company's measurement of segment performance and include unrealized commodity derivative gains and losses, and certain general corporate expenses.

Information about the Company's operations by reportable segment is as follows:

|  | For the Year Ended December 31, |        |    |       |    |                 |                 |
|--|---------------------------------|--------|----|-------|----|-----------------|-----------------|
| (in millions)                                      |                                 | 2019   |    | 2018  |    | Transition 2017 | <br>Fiscal 2017 |
| Net sales  |                                 |        |    |       |    |                 |                 |
| Coffee Systems                                     | \$                              | 4,233  | \$ | 4,114 | \$ | 1,170           | \$<br>4,269     |
| Packaged Beverages                                 |                                 | 4,945  |    | 2,415 |    | _               | _               |
| Beverage Concentrates                              |                                 | 1,414  |    | 669   |    | _               | _               |
| Latin America Beverages                            |                                 | 528    |    | 244   |    | _               | _               |
| Total net sales                                    | \$                              | 11,120 | \$ | 7,442 | \$ | 1,170           | \$<br>4,269     |
|  |                                 |        |    |       |    |                 |                 |
| Income from operations                             |                                 |        |    |       |    |                 |                 |
| Coffee Systems                                     | \$                              | 1,219  | \$ | 1,163 | \$ | 261             | \$<br>1,087     |
| Packaged Beverages                                 |                                 | 757    |    | 257   |    | _               | _               |
| Beverage Concentrates                              |                                 | 955    |    | 430   |    | _               | _               |
| Latin America Beverages                            |                                 | 85     |    | 29    |    | _               | _               |
| Unallocated corporate costs                        |                                 | (638)  |    | (642) |    | (32)            | (190)           |
| Income from operations                             |                                 | 2,378  |    | 1,237 |    | 229             | 897             |
| Interest expense                                   |                                 | 654    |    | 401   |    | 10              | 101             |
| Interest expense - related party                   |                                 | _      |    | 51    |    | 25              | 100             |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt               |                                 | 11     |    | 13    |    | 5               | 85              |
| Other expense (income), net                        |                                 | 19     |    | (19)  |    | 7               | 44              |
| Income before provision (benefit) for income taxes | \$                              | 1,694  | \$ | 791   | \$ | 182             | \$<br>567       |

|  | De     | December 31,  |           |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------|---------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| (in millions)                            | 2019   |               | 2018      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Identifiable operating assets            |        |               | _         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Coffee Systems                           | \$ 15, | . <b>30</b> S | \$ 15,117 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Packaged Beverages                       | 11,    | 99            | 10,791    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Beverage Concentrates                    | 20,    | 47            | 19,916    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Latin America Beverages                  | 1,     | 56            | 1,820     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Segment total                            | 48,    | 32            | 47,644    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Unallocated corporate assets             |        | 35            | 1,088     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total identifiable operating assets      | 49,    | 67            | 48,732    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliates |        | .51           | 186       |  |  |  |  |  |

## **GEOGRAPHIC DATA**

**Total assets** 

The Company utilizes separate legal entities for transactions with customers outside of the U.S. Information about the Company's operations by geographic region for the Periods below:

49,518

\$

48,918

|               | For | the Year End | ed De | ecember 31, |    |                 |             |       |  |
|---------------|-----|--------------|-------|-------------|----|-----------------|-------------|-------|--|
| (in millions) |     | 2019         |       | 2018        |    | Transition 2017 | Fiscal 2017 |       |  |
| Net sales     |     |              |       |             |    |                 |             |       |  |
| U.S.          | \$  | 9,843        | \$    | 6,608       | \$ | 1,034           | \$          | 3,802 |  |
| International |     | 1,277        |       | 834         |    | 136             |             | 467   |  |
| Net sales     | \$  | 11,120       | \$    | 7,442       | \$ | 1,170           | \$          | 4,269 |  |

|  |    | December 31, |    |       |  |  |  |
|--|----|--------------|----|-------|--|--|--|
| (in millions)                            |    | 2019         |    | 2018  |  |  |  |
| Property, plant and equipment, net       | _  |              |    |       |  |  |  |
| U.S.                                     | \$ | 1,770        | \$ | 2,073 |  |  |  |
| International                            |    | 258          |    | 237   |  |  |  |
| Total property, plant and equipment, net | \$ | 2,028        | \$ | 2,310 |  |  |  |

## **MAJOR CUSTOMERS**

Walmart and Costco represent two of the Company's major customers and accounted for more than 10% of total net sales for the Periods. The following table details the Net sales for Walmart and Costco for the Periods that they represent a major customer:

|                       | For | the Year End | led D | ecember 31, |                            |             |
|-----------------------|-----|--------------|-------|-------------|----------------------------|-------------|
| (in millions)         |     | 2019         |       | 2018        | <br><b>Transition 2017</b> | Fiscal 2017 |
| Net sales             |     |              |       |             |                            |             |
| Walmart               | \$  | 1,483        | \$    | 1,053       | \$<br>178                  | \$<br>625   |
| Costco <sup>(1)</sup> |     | _            |       | _           | 147                        | 544         |

<sup>(1)</sup> Costco is not a major customer for 2019 or 2018, as it did not account for 10% of total net sales.

Additionally, customers in the Company's Beverage Concentrates segment buy concentrate from the Company, which is used in finished goods sold by the Company's third party bottlers to Walmart. These indirect sales further increase the concentration of risk associated with the Company's consolidated net sales as it relates to Walmart.

## KEURIG DR PEPPER INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## (continued)

## 20. Revenue Recognition

The following table disaggregates the Company's revenue by portfolio for the Periods presented:

| (in millions)                        |    | Coffee<br>Systems |    | Packaged<br>Beverages |    | Beverage<br>Concentrates | Latin America<br>Beverages |          |    | Total  |
|--------------------------------------|----|-------------------|----|-----------------------|----|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------|----|--------|
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2019 |    |                   |    |                       |    |                          |                            |          |    |        |
| CSD(1)                               | \$ | _                 | \$ | 2,219                 | \$ | 1,385                    | \$                         | 380      | \$ | 3,984  |
| NCB(1)                               |    | _                 |    | 2,317                 |    | 13                       |                            | 146      |    | 2,476  |
| Pods(2)                              |    | 3,293             |    | _                     |    | _                        |                            | _        |    | 3,293  |
| Appliances                           |    | 723               |    | _                     |    | _                        |                            | _        |    | 723    |
| Other                                |    | 217               |    | 409                   |    | 16                       |                            | 2        |    | 644    |
| Net sales                            | \$ | 4,233             | \$ | 4,945                 | \$ | 1,414                    | \$                         | 528      | \$ | 11,120 |
|                                      |    |                   |    |                       |    |                          |                            |          |    |        |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018 |    |                   |    |                       |    |                          |                            |          |    |        |
| CSD(1)                               | \$ | _                 | \$ | 1,084                 | \$ | 656                      | \$                         | 174      | \$ | 1,914  |
| NCB(1)                               |    | _                 |    | 1,153                 |    | 6                        |                            | 69       |    | 1,228  |
| Pods(2)                              |    | 3,249             |    | _                     |    | _                        |                            | _        |    | 3,249  |
| Appliances                           |    | 643               |    | _                     |    | _                        |                            | _        |    | 643    |
| Other                                |    | 222               |    | 178                   |    | 7                        |                            | 1        |    | 408    |
| Net sales                            | \$ | 4,114             | \$ | 2,415                 | \$ | 669                      | \$                         | 244      | \$ | 7,442  |
|                                      |    |                   |    |                       |    |                          |                            |          |    |        |
| Transition 2017:                     | _  |                   |    |                       |    |                          | _                          |          | _  |        |
| CSD(1)                               | \$ | _                 | \$ | _                     | \$ | _                        | \$                         | _        | \$ | _      |
| NCB(1)                               |    | _                 |    |                       |    | <del>_</del>             |                            | _        |    | _      |
| Pods(2)                              |    | 856               |    | _                     |    | _                        |                            | _        |    | 856    |
| Appliances                           |    | 257               |    | _                     |    | _                        |                            | _        |    | 257    |
| Other                                |    | 57                |    | <u> </u>              |    | <u> </u>                 |                            | _        |    | 57     |
| Net sales                            | \$ | 1,170             | \$ |                       | \$ |                          | \$                         |          | \$ | 1,170  |
|                                      |    |                   |    |                       |    |                          |                            |          |    |        |
| Fiscal 2017:                         | •  |                   | Φ. |                       | Φ. |                          | Φ.                         |          | •  |        |
| CSD(1)                               | \$ | _                 | \$ | _                     | \$ | _                        | \$                         | _        | \$ | _      |
| NCB(1)                               |    | _                 |    | _                     |    | _                        |                            | _        |    | _      |
| Pods(2)                              |    | 3,415             |    | _                     |    | <u> </u>                 |                            | <u> </u> |    | 3,415  |
| Appliances                           |    | 646               |    | _                     |    | <del>_</del>             |                            | _        |    | 646    |
| Other                                |    | 208               |    |                       | _  | <u> </u>                 | _                          | _        |    | 208    |
| Net sales                            | \$ | 4,269             | \$ |                       | \$ |                          | \$                         |          | \$ | 4,269  |

- (1) Represents net sales of owned and partner brands within the Company's portfolio.
- (2) Represents net sales from owned brands, partner brands and private label owners. Net sales for partner brands and private label owners are contractual and long term in nature.

## 21. Guarantor and Non-Guarantor Financial Information

The Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by certain direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company (the "Guarantors"), as defined in the indentures governing the Notes. The Guarantors are 100% owned either directly or indirectly by the Company and jointly and severally guarantee, subject to the release provisions described below, the Company's obligations under the Notes. None of the Company's subsidiaries organized outside of the U.S., immaterial subsidiaries used for charitable purposes, any of the subsidiaries of Maple prior to the DPS Merger or any of the subsidiaries acquired after the DPS Merger (collectively, the "Non-Guarantors") guarantee the Notes. The subsidiary guarantees with respect to the Notes are subject to release upon the occurrence of certain events, including the sale of all or substantially all of a subsidiary's assets, the release of the subsidiary's guarantee of other indebtedness of the Company, the Company's exercise of its legal defeasance option with respect to the Notes and the discharge of the Company's obligations under the applicable indenture. The DPS Merger was accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting, using pushdown accounting for the purposes of presenting the following guarantor and non-guarantor financial information.

Net income attributable to KDP

### KEURIG DR PEPPER INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(continued)

All Periods prior to the year ended December 31, 2018 are not presented herein, as amounts reported prior to the DPS Merger are that of Maple, and would therefore be entirely reported within the Non-Guarantors column. Refer to the Consolidated Statements of Income, Statements of Comprehensive Income, Balance Sheets and Statements of Cash Flows for the amounts which would be presented as Non-Guarantors for these historical periods.

The following schedules present the financial information for Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. (the "Parent"), Guarantors and Non-Guarantors. The consolidating schedules are provided in accordance with the reporting requirements of Rule 3-10 under SEC Regulation S-X for guarantor subsidiaries.

#### **GUARANTOR AND NON-GUARANTOR FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

#### Condensed Consolidating Statements of Income

For the Year Ended December 31, 2019 **Non-Guarantors Eliminations** (in millions) **Parent** Guarantors Total (167) **Net sales** \$ \$ 6,302 4.985 \$ 11,120 Cost of sales 2,492 2,453 (167)4,778 **Gross profit** 3,810 2,532 6,342 Selling, general and administrative expenses 8 2,496 1,458 3,962 Other operating expense (income), net (35)37 2 Income from operations (8) 1,349 1,037 2,378 911 136 89 (482)654 Interest expense Interest expense - related party Loss on early extinguishment of debt 11 11 145 482 Other expense (income), net (609)1 19 Income before provision (benefit) for income taxes 1,068 947 1,694 (321)Provision (benefit) for income taxes (107)294 253 440 Income before equity in earnings of consolidated subsidiaries (214)774 694 1,254 Equity in earnings of consolidated subsidiaries 1,468 58 (1,526)1,254 832 Net income 694 (1,526)1,254 Less: Net income attributable to employee redeemable noncontrolling interest and mezzanine equity awards

832

694

(1,526)

1,254

1,254

\$

(continued)

#### Condensed Consolidating Statements of Income For the Year Ended December 31, 2018

| (in millions)   | Parent | Guarantors | Non-Guarantors | Eliminations | Total    |
|---|--------|------------|----------------|--------------|----------|
| Net sales   | \$ —   | \$ 3,053   | \$ 4,449       | \$ (60)      | \$ 7,442 |
| Cost of sales   |        | 1,367      | 2,253          | (60)         | 3,560    |
| Gross profit  | _      | 1,686      | 2,196          | _            | 3,882    |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses  | (5)    | 1,200      | 1,440          | _            | 2,635    |
| Other operating expense (income), net   | (6)    | 1          | 15             |              | 10       |
| Income from operations  | 11     | 485        | 741            | _            | 1,237    |
| Interest expense  | 439    | 63         | 128            | (229)        | 401      |
| Interest expense - related party  | _      | _          | 51             | _            | 51       |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt  | _      | _          | 13             | _            | 13       |
| Other expense (income), net   | (86)   | (166)      | 4              | 229          | (19)     |
| Income before provision (benefit) for income taxes  | (342)  | 588        | 545            | _            | 791      |
| Provision (benefit) for income taxes  | (45)   | 112        | 135            | _            | 202      |
| Income before equity in earnings of consolidated<br>subsidiaries  | (297)  | 476        | 410            | _            | 589      |
| Equity in earnings of consolidated subsidiaries   | 883    | 19         | _              | (902)        |          |
| Net income  | 586    | 495        | 410            | (902)        | 589      |
| Less: Net income attributable to employee redeemable non-<br>controlling interest and mezzanine equity awards | _      | _          | 3              | _            | 3        |
| Net income attributable to KDP  | \$ 586 | \$ 495     | \$ 407         | \$ (902)     | \$ 586   |

(continued)

### Condensed Consolidating Statements of Comprehensive Income For the Year Ended December 31, 2019

|  | For the Year Ended December 31, 2019 |        |    |          |       |           |     |           |    |       |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------|----|----------|-------|-----------|-----|-----------|----|-------|
| (in millions)  |                                      | Parent | Gu | arantors | Non-G | uarantors | Eli | minations |    | Total |
| Net income   | \$                                   | 1,254  | \$ | 832      | \$    | 694       | \$  | (1,526)   | \$ | 1,254 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:                                 |                                      |        |    |          |       |           |     |           |    |       |
| Other comprehensive income impact from consolidated subsidiaries               |                                      | 235    |    | 193      |       | _         |     | (428)     |    | _     |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments                                       |                                      | (1)    |    | _        |       | 231       |     | _         |    | 230   |
| Net change in pension and post-retirement liability, net of tax                |                                      | _      |    | 6        |       | (2)       |     | _         |    | 4     |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax                                  |                                      | 234    |    | 199      |       | 229       |     | (428)     |    | 234   |
| Total comprehensive income (loss)  |                                      | 1,488  |    | 1,031    |       | 923       |     | (1,954)   |    | 1,488 |
| Less: comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-<br>controlling interest |                                      | _      |    | _        |       | _         |     | _         |    | _     |
| Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to KDP                                | \$                                   | 1,488  | \$ | 1,031    | \$    | 923       | \$  | (1,954)   | \$ | 1,488 |

### Condensed Consolidating Statements of Comprehensive Income

|  | For the Year Ended December 31, 2018 |        |    |            |    |                |                     |    |       |
|--|--------------------------------------|--------|----|------------|----|----------------|---------------------|----|-------|
| (in millions)  |                                      | Parent |    | Guarantors |    | Non-Guarantors | <b>Eliminations</b> |    | Total |
| Net income   | \$                                   | 586    | \$ | 495        | \$ | 410            | \$ (902)            | \$ | 589   |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:                                 |                                      |        |    |            |    |                |                     |    |       |
| Other comprehensive income impact from consolidated subsidiaries               |                                      | (229)  |    | (153)      |    | _              | 382                 |    | _     |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments                                       |                                      | _      |    | _          |    | (225)          | _                   |    | (225) |
| Net change in pension and post-retirement liability, net of tax                |                                      |        |    | (4)        |    |                |                     |    | (4)   |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax                                  |                                      | (229)  |    | (157)      |    | (225)          | 382                 |    | (229) |
| Total comprehensive income (loss)  |                                      | 357    |    | 338        |    | 185            | (520)               |    | 360   |
| Less: comprehensive income (loss) attributable to non-<br>controlling interest |                                      | _      |    | _          |    | 3              | _                   |    | 3     |
| Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to KDP                                | \$                                   | 357    | \$ | 338        | \$ | 182            | \$ (520)            | \$ | 357   |

(continued)

### Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheets As of December 31, 2019

| (in millions)  |    | Parent |    | Guarantors | , -<br>N | Non-Guarantors |    | Eliminations |          | Total  |
|--|----|--------|----|------------|----------|----------------|----|--------------|----------|--------|
| Current assets:  |    |        |    |            |          |                |    |              | _        |        |
| Cash and cash equivalents                              | \$ | _      | \$ | 9          | \$       | 66             | \$ | _            | \$       | 75     |
| Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents        | •  | 24     |    | _          | Ť        | 2              | Ť  | _            | Ť        | 26     |
| Trade accounts receivable, net                         |    | _      |    | 589        |          | 526            |    | _            |          | 1,115  |
| Related party receivable                               |    | 131    |    | 209        |          | 20             |    | (360)        |          |        |
| Inventories  |    | _      |    | 253        |          | 401            |    | _            |          | 654    |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets              |    | 665    |    | 144        |          | 258            |    | (664)        |          | 403    |
| Total current assets                                   |    | 820    |    | 1,204      |          | 1,273          |    | (1,024)      |          | 2,273  |
| Property, plant and equipment, net                     |    | _      |    | 1,136      |          | 892            |    | _            |          | 2,028  |
| Investments in consolidated subsidiaries               |    | 41,881 |    | 5,004      |          | _              |    | (46,885)     |          | _      |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliates               |    | _      |    | 65         |          | 86             |    | _            |          | 151    |
| Goodwill   |    | _      |    | 8,239      |          | 11,933         |    | _            |          | 20,172 |
| Other intangible assets, net                           |    | _      |    | 16,883     |          | 7,234          |    | _            |          | 24,117 |
| Long-term receivable, related parties                  |    | 4,835  |    | 9,508      |          | _              |    | (14,343)     |          | _      |
| Other non-current assets                               |    | 61     |    | 431        |          | 256            |    | _            |          | 748    |
| Deferred tax assets                                    |    | _      |    | _          |          | 29             |    | _            |          | 29     |
| Total assets   | \$ | 47,597 | \$ | 42,470     | \$       | 21,703         | \$ | (62,252)     | \$       | 49,518 |
|  |    |        |    |            |          |                |    |              |          |        |
| Current liabilities:                                   |    |        |    |            |          |                |    |              |          |        |
| Accounts payable                                       | \$ | _      | \$ | 1,176      | \$       | 2,000          | \$ | _            | \$       | 3,176  |
| Accrued expenses                                       |    | 54     |    | 635        |          | 250            |    | _            |          | 939    |
| Structured payables                                    |    | _      |    | 159        |          | 162            |    | _            |          | 321    |
| Related party payable                                  |    | 72     |    | 48         |          | 240            |    | (360)        |          | _      |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term |    |        |    |            |          |                |    |              |          |        |
| obligations  |    | 1,593  |    | _          |          | _              |    |              |          | 1,593  |
| Other current liabilities                              |    | 236    | _  | 589        | _        | 284            | _  | (664)        |          | 445    |
| Total current liabilities                              |    | 1,955  |    | 2,607      |          | 2,936          |    | (1,024)      |          | 6,474  |
| Long-term obligations to third parties                 |    | 12,827 |    | _          |          | -              |    | (4.4.0.40)   |          | 12,827 |
| Long-term obligations to related parties               |    | 9,478  |    | 3,500      |          | 1,365          |    | (14,343)     |          |        |
| Deferred tax liabilities                               |    | 41     |    | 4,129      |          | 1,860          |    | _            |          | 6,030  |
| Other non-current liabilities                          | _  | 39     | _  | 671        | _        | 220            | _  | (45.267)     | _        | 930    |
| Total liabilities                                      |    | 24,340 |    | 10,907     |          | 6,381          |    | (15,367)     |          | 26,261 |
| Total stockholders' equity                             | •  | 23,257 | •  | 31,563     | •        | 15,322         | ¢  | (46,885)     | <u>¢</u> | 23,257 |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity             | \$ | 47,597 | \$ | 42,470     | \$       | 21,703         | \$ | (62,252)     | \$       | 49,518 |

### Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheets As of December 31, 2018

|  |    | _      |    | _          |    |                |    |              |    |        |
|--|----|--------|----|------------|----|----------------|----|--------------|----|--------|
| (in millions)  |    | Parent |    | Guarantors |    | Non-Guarantors | _  | Eliminations |    | Total  |
| Current assets:  |    |        |    |            |    |                |    |              |    |        |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ | _      | \$ | 18         | \$ | 65             | \$ | _            | \$ | 83     |
| Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents                    |    | 42     |    | 3          |    | 1              |    | _            |    | 46     |
| Trade accounts receivable, net                                     |    | _      |    | 596        |    | 554            |    | _            |    | 1,150  |
| Related party receivable   |    | 189    |    | 71         |    | 76             |    | (336)        |    | _      |
| Inventories  |    | _      |    | 226        |    | 400            |    | _            |    | 626    |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets                          |    | 569    |    | 110        |    | 132            |    | (557)        |    | 254    |
| Total current assets   |    | 800    |    | 1,024      |    | 1,228          |    | (893)        |    | 2,159  |
| Property, plant and equipment, net                                 |    | _      |    | 1,351      |    | 959            |    | _            |    | 2,310  |
| Investments in consolidated subsidiaries                           |    | 40,119 |    | 4,882      |    | _              |    | (45,001)     |    | _      |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliates                           |    | _      |    | 63         |    | 123            |    | _            |    | 186    |
| Goodwill   |    | 50     |    | 8,371      |    | 11,590         |    | _            |    | 20,011 |
| Other intangible assets, net                                       |    | _      |    | 16,583     |    | 7,384          |    | _            |    | 23,967 |
| Long-term receivable, related parties                              |    | 5,503  |    | 7,827      |    | _              |    | (13,330)     |    | _      |
| Other non-current assets   |    | 64     |    | 41         |    | 154            |    | _            |    | 259    |
| Deferred tax assets  |    | _      |    | _          |    | 26             |    | _            |    | 26     |
| Total assets   | \$ | 46,536 | \$ | 40,142     | \$ | 21,464         | \$ | (59,224)     | \$ | 48,918 |
|  | -  |        |    |            |    |                |    |              |    |        |
| Current liabilities:   |    |        |    |            |    |                |    |              |    |        |
| Accounts payable   | \$ | _      | \$ | 497        | \$ | 1,803          | \$ | _            | \$ | 2,300  |
| Accrued expenses   |    | 78     |    | 610        |    | 324            |    | _            |    | 1,012  |
| Structured payables  |    | _      |    | 47         |    | 479            |    | _            |    | 526    |
| Related party payable  |    | 65     |    | 106        |    | 165            |    | (336)        |    | _      |
| Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term obligations |    | 1,458  |    | _          |    | _              |    |              |    | 1,458  |
| Other current liabilities  |    | 278    |    | 626        |    | 59             |    | (557)        |    | 406    |
| Total current liabilities  |    | 1,879  |    | 1,886      |    | 2,830          | _  | (893)        |    | 5,702  |
| Long-term obligations to third parties                             |    | 14,201 |    | 1,000      |    | 2,030          |    | (033)        |    | 14,201 |
| Long-term obligations to related parties                           |    | 7,827  |    | 3,369      |    | 2,134          |    | (13,330)     |    | 14,201 |
| Deferred tax liabilities   |    | 46     |    | 4,075      |    | 1,802          |    | (13,330)     |    | 5,923  |
| Other non-current liabilities                                      |    | 50     |    | 337        |    | 1,002          |    | _            |    | 559    |
| Total liabilities  |    | 24,003 |    | 9,667      |    | 6,938          | _  | (14,223)     |    | 26,385 |
| Total stockholders' equity   |    | 22,533 |    | 30,475     |    | 14,526         |    | (45,001)     |    | 22,533 |
|  | \$ | 46,536 | \$ | 40,142     | \$ | 21,464         | \$ | (59,224)     | \$ | 48,918 |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity                         | Ψ  | 40,550 | φ  | 40,142     | Φ  | 21,404         | Φ  | (59,224)     | Ψ  | 40,910 |

(continued)

#### Condensed Consolidating Statements of Cash Flows For the Year Ended December 31, 2019

|  | For the Year Ended December 31, 2019 |      |    |           |    |            |    |               |    |         |
|--|--------------------------------------|------|----|-----------|----|------------|----|---------------|----|---------|
| c  | _                                    |      | _  |           |    | Non-       |    |               |    |         |
| (in millions)  | Pare                                 | ent  | G  | uarantors |    | Guarantors | _  | Eliminations  |    | Total   |
| Operating activities:  |                                      |      |    |           |    |            |    | <i>(</i> = 4) |    |         |
| Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities  | \$ (3                                | 383) | \$ | 1,487     | \$ | 1,424      | \$ | (54)          | \$ | 2,474   |
| Investing activities:  |                                      |      |    |           |    |            |    |               |    |         |
| Acquisitions of businesses   |                                      | _    |    | (3)       |    | (5)        |    | <u> </u>      |    | (8)     |
| Cash acquired in acquisitions  |                                      | _    |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | _       |
| Issuance of related party note receivable  | 8                                    | B26  |    | (1,673)   |    | (32)       |    | 847           |    | (32)    |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliates   |                                      | _    |    | (16)      |    | _          |    | _             |    | (16)    |
| Purchases of property, plant and equipment   |                                      | _    |    | (143)     |    | (187)      |    | _             |    | (330)   |
| Proceeds from sales of property, plant and equipment   |                                      | _    |    | 230       |    | 17         |    | _             |    | 247     |
| Purchases of intangibles   |                                      | _    |    | (35)      |    | _          |    | _             |    | (35)    |
| Return of capital from investments in consolidated subsidiaries                                |                                      | _    |    | 51        |    | _          |    | (51)          |    | _       |
| Other, net   |                                      | 13   |    |           |    | 11         |    |               |    | 24      |
| Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities  | \$ 8                                 | 839  | \$ | (1,589)   | \$ | (196)      | \$ | 796           | \$ | (150)   |
| Financing activities:  |                                      |      |    |           |    |            |    |               |    |         |
| Proceeds from (payments of) related party notes  | 1,6                                  | 651  |    | _         |    | (804)      |    | (847)         |    | _       |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock private placement                                       |                                      | _    |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | _       |
| Intercompany contributions   |                                      | _    |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | _       |
| Proceeds from unsecured credit facility  |                                      | _    |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | _       |
| Proceeds from senior unsecured notes   |                                      | _    |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | _       |
| Proceeds from term loan  | 2,0                                  | 000  |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | 2,000   |
| Net Issuance of commercial paper notes   | :                                    | 167  |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | 167     |
| Proceeds from structured payables  |                                      | _    |    | 167       |    | 163        |    | _             |    | 330     |
| Payments on structured payables  |                                      | _    |    | (53)      |    | (478)      |    | _             |    | (531)   |
| Payments on senior unsecured notes   | (2                                   | 250) |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | (250)   |
| Repayment of unsecured credit facility   |                                      | _    |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | _       |
| Repayment of term loan   | (3,2                                 | 203) |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | (3,203) |
| Payments on finance leases   |                                      | _    |    | (21)      |    | (17)       |    | _             |    | (38)    |
| Deferred financing charges paid  |                                      | _    |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | _       |
| Proceeds from stock options exercised  |                                      | _    |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | _       |
| Cash contributions from redeemable non-controlling interest shareholders                       |                                      | _    |    | _         |    | _          |    | _             |    | _       |
| Cash dividends paid  | (8                                   | B44) |    | _         |    | (105)      |    | 105           |    | (844)   |
| Other, net   |                                      | 5    |    | (3)       |    | 3          |    | _             |    | 5       |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities  | \$ (4                                | 474) | \$ | 90        | \$ | (1,238)    | \$ | (742)         | \$ | (2,364) |
| Cash and cash equivalents — net change from:   |                                      |      |    |           |    |            |    |               |    |         |
| Operating, investing and financing activities  |                                      | (18) |    | (12)      |    | (10)       |    | _             |    | (40)    |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents                                   |                                      | _    |    | _         |    | 12         |    | _             |    | 12      |
| Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents at beginning of period |                                      | 42   |    | 31        |    | 66         |    | _             |    | 139     |
| Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents at end of period       | \$                                   | 24   | \$ | 19        | \$ | 68         | \$ | _             | \$ | 111     |

(continued)

#### Condensed Consolidating Statements of Cash Flows For the Year Ended December 31, 2018

|  | For the real Ended December 31, 2018 |          |    |            |    |                   |     |           |    |          |
|--|--------------------------------------|----------|----|------------|----|-------------------|-----|-----------|----|----------|
| (in millions)  |                                      | Parent   |    | Guarantors | Gı | Non-<br>uarantors | Eli | minations |    | Total    |
| Operating activities:  |                                      |          | _  |            |    |                   |     |           |    |          |
| Net cash provided by operating activities  | \$                                   | (181)    | \$ | 938        | \$ | 911               | \$  | (55)      |    | 1,613    |
| Investing activities:  |                                      |          |    |            |    |                   |     |           |    |          |
| Acquisitions of businesses   |                                      | (19,114) |    | _          |    | _                 |     | _         |    | (19,114) |
| Cash acquired in acquisitions  |                                      | _        |    | 125        |    | 44                |     | _         |    | 169      |
| Issuance of related party note receivable  |                                      | (2,260)  |    | (1,045)    |    | (11)              |     | 3,305     |    | (11)     |
| Investments in unconsolidated affiliates   |                                      | _        |    | (1)        |    | (38)              |     | _         |    | (39)     |
| Proceeds from capital distributions from investments in unconsolidated and consolidated affiliates |                                      | _        |    | 35         |    | (24)              |     | 24        |    | 35       |
| Purchases of property, plant and equipment   |                                      | _        |    | (62)       |    | (118)             |     | _         |    | (180)    |
| Proceeds from sales of property, plant and equipment   |                                      | 6        |    | 2          |    | 1                 |     | _         |    | 9        |
| Net cash used in investing activities  |                                      | (21,368) |    | (946)      |    | (146)             |     | 3,329     |    | (19,131) |
| Financing activities:  |                                      |          |    |            |    |                   |     |           |    |          |
| Proceeds from (payments of) related party notes  |                                      | 1,045    |    | _          |    | 2,260             |     | (3,305)   |    | _        |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock private placement   |                                      | _        |    | _          |    | 9,000             |     | _         |    | 9,000    |
| Inter-company contributions  |                                      | 17,162   |    | _          |    | (17,116)          |     | (46)      |    | _        |
| Proceeds from unsecured credit facility  |                                      | 1,900    |    | _          |    | _                 |     | _         |    | 1,900    |
| Proceeds from senior unsecured notes   |                                      | _        |    | _          |    | 8,000             |     | _         |    | 8,000    |
| Proceeds from term loan  |                                      | 2,700    |    | _          |    | _                 |     | _         |    | 2,700    |
| Net issuance of commercial paper notes   |                                      | 1,080    |    | _          |    | _                 |     | _         |    | 1,080    |
| Proceeds from structured payables  |                                      | _        |    | 48         |    | 478               |     | _         |    | 526      |
| Repayment of unsecured credit facility   |                                      | (1,900)  |    | _          |    | _                 |     | _         |    | (1,900)  |
| Repayment of term loan   |                                      | (118)    |    | _          |    | (3,329)           |     | _         |    | (3,447)  |
| Payments on finance leases   |                                      | _        |    | (9)        |    | (8)               |     | _         |    | (17)     |
| Deferred financing charges paid  |                                      | (55)     |    | _          |    | (46)              |     | 46        |    | (55)     |
| Cash contributions from redeemable non-controlling interest shareholders                           |                                      | _        |    | _          |    | 18                |     | _         |    | 18       |
| Cash dividends paid  |                                      | (208)    |    | _          |    | (55)              |     | 31        |    | (232)    |
| Other, net   |                                      | 2        |    |            |    | 2                 |     |           |    | 4        |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities  |                                      | 21,608   |    | 39         |    | (796)             |     | (3,274)   |    | 17,577   |
| Cash and cash equivalents — net change from:   |                                      |          |    |            |    |                   |     |           |    |          |
| Operating, investing and financing activities  |                                      | 59       |    | 31         |    | (31)              |     | _         |    | 59       |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents                                       |                                      | (17)     |    | _          |    | 2                 |     | _         |    | (15)     |
| Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents at beginning of period     |                                      | _        |    | _          |    | 95                |     | _         |    | 95       |
| Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents at end of period           | \$                                   | 42       | \$ | 31         | \$ | 66                | \$  | _         | \$ | 139      |

(continued)

#### 22. Unaudited Quarterly Financial Information

The following table presents unaudited quarterly financial information:

| (unaudited, in millions, except per share data)   | Firs | st Quarter | Second<br>Quarter | Th | ird Quarter | Fou | rth Quarter |
|---|------|------------|-------------------|----|-------------|-----|-------------|
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2019  |      |            |                   |    |             |     |             |
| Net sales   | \$   | 2,504      | \$<br>2,812       | \$ | 2,870       | \$  | 2,934       |
| Cost of sales   |      | 1,106      | 1,186             |    | 1,245       |     | 1,241       |
| Gross profit  |      | 1,398      | <br>1,626         |    | 1,625       |     | 1,693       |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses  |      | 911        | 1,028             |    | 1,012       |     | 1,011       |
| Other operating expense (income), net   |      | (11)       | 11                |    | 33          |     | (31)        |
| Income from operations  |      | 498        | 587               |    | 580         |     | 713         |
| Interest expense  |      | 169        | 170               |    | 158         |     | 157         |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt  |      | 9          | _                 |    | _           |     | 2           |
| Other expense (income), net   |      | 5          | 1                 |    | 9           |     | 4           |
| Income before provision for income taxes  |      | 315        | 416               |    | 413         |     | 550         |
| Provision for income taxes  |      | 85         | 102               |    | 109         |     | 144         |
| Net income  | \$   | 230        | \$<br>314         | \$ | 304         | \$  | 406         |
|   |      |            |                   | -  |             |     |             |
| Earnings per common share:  |      |            |                   |    |             |     |             |
| Basic   | \$   | 0.16       | \$<br>0.22        | \$ | 0.22        | \$  | 0.29        |
| Diluted   |      | 0.16       | 0.22              |    | 0.21        |     | 0.29        |
|   |      |            |                   |    |             |     |             |
| For the Year Ended December 31, 2018  |      |            |                   |    |             |     |             |
| Net sales   | \$   | 948        | \$<br>949         | \$ | 2,732       | \$  | 2,813       |
| Cost of sales   |      | 467        | 458               |    | 1,367       |     | 1,268       |
| Gross profit  |      | 481        | 491               |    | 1,365       |     | 1,545       |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses  |      | 300        | 321               |    | 1,028       |     | 986         |
| Other operating expense (income), net   |      | 3          | 3                 |    | (8)         |     | 12          |
| Income from operations  |      | 178        | 167               |    | 345         |     | 547         |
| Interest expense <sup>(1)</sup>   |      | (2)        | 51                |    | 172         |     | 180         |
| Interest expense - related party  |      | 25         | 26                |    | _           |     | _           |
| Loss on early extinguishment of debt  |      | 2          | _                 |    | 11          |     | _           |
| Other expense (income), net   |      | 13         | (8)               |    | (33)        |     | 9           |
| Income before provision for income taxes  |      | 140        | 98                |    | 195         |     | 358         |
| Provision for income taxes  |      | 51         | 13                |    | 46          |     | 92          |
| Net income  |      | 89         | 85                |    | 149         |     | 266         |
| Less: Net income attributable to employee redeemable non-controlling interest and mezzanine equity awards |      | 1          | 2                 |    | _           |     |             |
| Net income attributable to KDP  | \$   | 88         | \$<br>83          | \$ | 149         | \$  | 266         |
|   |      |            |                   |    |             |     |             |
| Earnings per common share:  |      |            |                   |    |             |     |             |
| Basic   | \$   | 0.11       | \$<br>0.10        | \$ | 0.11        | \$  | 0.19        |
| Diluted   |      | 0.11       | 0.10              |    | 0.11        |     | 0.19        |
|   |      |            |                   |    |             |     |             |

<sup>(1)</sup> Interest expense includes the mark-to-market impact of interest rate swaps. Refer to Note 10 for additional information.

#### 23. Subsequent Events

#### **ASSET SALE-LEASEBACK TRANSACTIONS**

On January 6, 2020, the Company closed an asset sale-leaseback transaction to two manufacturing properties as the buyer obtained control. The Company received proceeds of approximately \$150 million, net of selling costs for the properties, which had a carrying value of \$134 million, and resulted in an approximately \$16 million gain on the sale transaction. The initial term of the leaseback is expected to end during 2034 and has two 10-year renewal options. The renewal options are not reasonably assured as (i) the Company's position that the dynamic environment in which it operates precludes the Company's ability to be reasonably certain of exercising the renewal options in the distant future and (ii) the options are contingent as the Company must remain investment grade and a change-in-control has not occurred as of the end of the lease term. The leaseback has a residual value guarantee; however, the Company concluded it was not probable that the Company will owe an amount at the end of the lease term and will record the lease obligation excluding the residual value guarantee.

On January 10, 2020, the Company closed the asset sale-leaseback transaction on two distribution properties as the buyer obtained control. The Company received proceeds of approximately \$50 million, net of selling costs for the properties, which had a carrying value of \$27 million, and resulted in an approximately \$23 million gain on the sale transaction. The term of the leaseback is expected to end in 2025 and has two three-year renewals.

#### **DEBT BORROWINGS AND REPAYMENTS**

On January 15, 2020, the Company repaid \$250 million for the 2020 Notes at maturity.

### ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures

#### **EVALUATION OF DISCLOSURE CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

As required by Rules 13a-15(b) and 15d-15(b) under the Exchange Act, management, with the participation of our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2019, and has concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to management, including our chief executive officer and chief financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

#### REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control system is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of the Company's financial statements for external purposes in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

Our management, with the participation of the chief executive officer and chief financial officer, assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Based on the criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, management concluded that the internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2019.

All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations and may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

#### ATTESTATION REPORT OF THE INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2019 has been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their attestation report, which is included in Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

As of December 31, 2019, management has concluded that there have been no changes in our internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during our fourth quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

#### **PART III**

#### ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Information not disclosed below that is required with respect to directors, executive officers and corporate governance is incorporated herein by reference, when filed, from our Proxy Statement.

#### **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

Information required to be set forth hereunder has been omitted and will be incorporated by reference, when filed, from our Proxy Statement.

### ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Information required to be set forth hereunder has been omitted and will be incorporated by reference, when filed, from our Proxy Statement.

#### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Information required to be set forth hereunder has been omitted and will be incorporated by reference, when filed, from our Proxy Statement.

#### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

Information required to be set forth hereunder has been omitted and will be incorporated by reference, when filed, from our Proxy Statement.

#### **PART IV**

#### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

#### **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following financial statements are included in Part II, Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data," in this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

- Consolidated Statements of Income for the Periods
- Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the Periods
- Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Periods
- · Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the Periods
- Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for the Periods and as of December 31, 2019 and 2018.

#### **SCHEDULES**

Schedules are omitted because they are not required or applicable, or the required information is included in the Consolidated Financial Statements or related notes.

#### **EXHIBITS**

See Index to Exhibits.

#### **EXHIBIT INDEX**

- 2.1 Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of November 21, 2016, by and among Bai Brands LLC, Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., Superfruit Merger Sub, LLC and Fortis Advisors LLC, (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on November 23, 2016) and incorporated herein by reference).
- Amendment No. 1, dated as of January 31, 2017, to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of November 21, 2016, by and among Bai Brands LLC, Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., Superfruit Merger Sub, LLC and Fortis Advisors LLC, (filed as Exhibit 2.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on January 31, 2017) and incorporated herein by reference).
- Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of January 29, 2018, by and among Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., Maple Parent Holdings Corp. and Salt Merger Sub, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on January 31, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.1 Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on May 12, 2008) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.2 Certificate of Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc. effective as of May 17, 2012 (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (filed July 26, 2012) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.3 Certificate of Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc. effective as of May 19, 2016 (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed May 20, 2016) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 3.4 Certificate of Third Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc. effective as of July 9, 2018 (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed July 9, 2018) and incorporate herein by reference).
- 3.5 Amended and Restated By-Laws of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. effective as of July 9, 2018 (filed as Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference.
- 4.1 Indenture, dated April 30, 2008, between Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on May 1, 2008) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.2 Form of 7.45% Senior Notes due 2038 (filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on May 1, 2008) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.3 Registration Rights Agreement, dated April 30, 2008, between Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., Banc of America Securities LLC, Goldman, Sachs & Co., Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, UBS Securities LLC, BNP Paribas Securities Corp., Mitsubishi UFJ Securities International plc, Scotia Capital (USA) Inc., SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc., Wachovia Capital Markets, LLC and TD Securities (USA) LLC (filed as Exhibit 4.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on May 1, 2008) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.4 Registration Rights Agreement Joinder, dated May 7, 2008, by the subsidiary guarantors named therein (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on May 12, 2008) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.5 Supplemental Indenture, dated May 7, 2008, among Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., the subsidiary guarantors named therein and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on May 12, 2008) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.6 Second Supplemental Indenture dated March 17, 2009, to be effective as of December 31, 2008, among Splash Transport, Inc., as a subsidiary guarantor, Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.8 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (filed on March 26, 2009) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.7 Third Supplemental Indenture, dated October 19, 2009, among 234DP Aviation, LLC, as a subsidiary guarantor; Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.9 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (filed November 5, 2009) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.8 Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 31, 2017, among Bai Brands LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, 184 Innovations Inc., a Delaware corporation (each as a new subsidiary guarantors under the Indenture dated April 30, 2008 (as referenced in Item 4.1 in this Exhibit Index), Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., each other then-existing Guarantor under the Indenture and Wells Fargo, National Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed February 2, 2017) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.9 Indenture, dated as of December 15, 2009, between Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on December 23, 2009) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.10 Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 11, 2011, among Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on January 11, 2011) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.11 Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 15, 2011, among Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on November 15, 2011) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.12 2.60% Senior Note due 2019 (in global form), dated November 15, 2011, in the principal amount of \$250 million (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on November 15, 2011) and incorporated herein by reference).

- 4.13 3.20% Senior Note due 2021 (in global form), dated November 15, 2011, in the principal amount of \$250 million (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on November 15, 2011) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.14 Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 20, 2012, among Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on November 20, 2012) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.15 2.00% Senior Note due 2020 (in global form), dated November 20, 2012, in the principal amount of \$250 million (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on November 20, 2012) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.16 2.70% Senior Note due 2022 (in global form), dated November 20, 2012, in the principal amount of \$250 million (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on November 20, 2012) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.17 Fifth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of November 9, 2015, among Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on November 10, 2015) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.18 3.40% Senior Note due 2025 (in global form), dated November 9, 2015, in the principal amount of \$500,000,000 (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on November 10, 2015) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.19 4.50% Senior Note due 2045 (in global form), dated November 9, 2015, in the principal amount of \$250,000,000 (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on November 10, 2015) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.20 Sixth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 16, 2016, among Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on September 16, 2016) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.21 2.55% Senior Note due 2026 (in global form), dated September 16, 2016, in the principal amount of \$400,000,000 (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on September 16, 2016) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.22 Seventh Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 14, 2016, among Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on December 14, 2016) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.23 2.53% Senior Note due 2021 (in global form), dated December 14, 2016, in the principal amount of \$250,000,000 (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on December 14, 2016) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.24 3.13% Senior Note due 2023 (in global form), dated December 14, 2016, in the principal amount of \$500,000,000 (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on December 14, 2016) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.25 3.43% Senior Note due 2027 (in global form), dated December 14, 2016, in the principal amount of \$400,000,000 (filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on December 14, 2016) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.26 4.42% Senior Note due 2046 (in global form), dated December 14, 2016, in the principal amount of \$400,000,000 (filed as Exhibit 4.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on December 14, 2016) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.27 Eighth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of January 31, 2017, among Bai Brands LLC, a New Jersey limited liability company, 184 Innovations Inc., a Delaware corporation (each as a new subsidiary guarantor under the Indenture dated April 30, 2008 (as referenced in Item 4.1 in this Exhibit Index), Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., each other then-existing Guarantor under the Indenture) and Wells Fargo, National Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on February 2, 2017) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.28 Ninth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 15, 2017, among Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc., the guarantors party thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on June 15, 2017) and incorporated herein by reference)
- 4.29 Investor Rights Agreement by and among Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. and The Holders Listed on Schedule A thereto, dated as of July 9, 2018 (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.30 Base Indenture, dated as of May 25, 2018 between Maple Escrow Subsidiary and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.31 First Supplemental Indenture (including the form of note), dated as of May 25, 2018, among Maple Escrow Subsidiary, Inc. and Maple Parent Holdings Corp. as parent guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee relating to the 2021 Notes (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.32 Second Supplemental Indenture (including the form of note), dated as of May 25, 2018, among Maple Escrow Subsidiary, Inc. and Maple Parent Holdings Corp. as parent guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee relating to the 2023 Notes (filed as Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).

- 4.33 Third Supplemental Indenture (including the form of note), dated as of May 25, 2018, among Maple Escrow Subsidiary, Inc. and Maple Parent Holdings Corp. as parent guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee relating to the 2025 Notes (filed as Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.34 Fourth Supplemental Indenture (including the form of note), dated as of May 25, 2018, among Maple Escrow Subsidiary, Inc. and Maple Parent Holdings Corp. as parent guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee relating to the 2028 Notes (filed as Exhibit 4.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.35 Fifth Supplemental Indenture (including the form of note), dated as of May 25, 2018, among Maple Escrow Subsidiary, Inc. and Maple Parent Holdings Corp. as parent guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee relating to the 2038 Notes (filed as Exhibit 4.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.36 Sixth Supplemental Indenture (including the form of note), dated as of May 25, 2018, among Maple Escrow Subsidiary, Inc. and Maple Parent Holdings Corp. as parent guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee relating to the 2048 Notes (filed as Exhibit 4.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.37 Seventh Supplemental Indenture, dated as of July 9, 2018, among Keurig Dr Pepper Inc., the subsidiary guarantors thereto, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as trustee (filed as Exhibit 4.8 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.38 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 25, 2018, among Maple Escrow Subsidiary, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Citigroup Global Markets Inc., as representative of the several purchasers of the Notes (filed as Exhibit 4.9 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.39 Joinder to the Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of May 25, 2018, among Maple Escrow Subsidiary, Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Citigroup Global Markets Inc., as representative of the several purchasers of the Notes (filed as Exhibit 4.10 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 9, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 4.40 \* Description of registered securities
- 10.1 Term Loan Agreement, dated as of February 8, 2019, among Keurig Dr Pepper Inc., the banks party thereto and JPMorgan Chase, Bank, N.A., as administrative agent (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on February 11, 2019) and incorporated herein by reference)
- 10.2 Credit Agreement, dated as of May 29, 2019, among Keurig Dr Pepper Inc., the banks party thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on May 29, 2019) and incorporated herein by reference).
- Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, dated as of July 2, 2018, by and between Keurig Green Mountain, Inc. and Robert J. Gamgort (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (filed on November 7, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).++
- Employment Agreement, dated as of April 12, 2016, by and between Keurig Green Mountain, Inc. and Ozan Dokmecioglu (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (filed on November 7, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).++
- 10.5 Consulting Agreement, dated July 12, 2019, by and between Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. and Rodger Collins (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on July 16, 2019) and incorporated herein by reference). ++
- 10.6 Restricted Stock Unit Award Terms and Conditions under the Keurig Dr Pepper Omnibus Incentive Plan of 2009 (filed as Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (filed on November 7, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).++
- 10.7 Matching Restricted Stock Unit Award Terms and Conditions under the Keurig Dr Pepper Omnibus Incentive Plan of 2009 (filed as Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (filed on November 7, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).++
- Directors' Restricted Stock Unit Award Terms and Conditions under the Keurig Dr Pepper Omnibus Incentive Plan of 2009 (filed as Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (filed on November 7, 2018) and incorporated herein by reference).++
- 10.9 Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Omnibus Stock Incentive Plan of 2019 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K (filed on June 11, 2019) and incorporated herein by reference).++
- 10.10 Restricted Stock Unit Award Terms and Conditions under the Keurig Dr Pepper Omnibus Stock Incentive Plan of 2019 (filed as Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (filed on August 8, 2019) and incorporated herein by reference).++
- 10.11 Matching Restricted Stock Unit Award Terms and Conditions under the Keurig Dr Pepper Omnibus Stock Incentive Plan of 2019 (filed as Exhibit 10.14 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (filed on August 8, 2019) and incorporated herein by reference).
- 10.12 \* Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Severance Pay Plan for Executives, effective as of January 1, 2020.++
- 21.1\* List of Subsidiaries of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.
- 23.1\* Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP
- 31.1\* Certification of Chief Executive Officer of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Exchange Act.

#### **Table of Contents**

- 31.2\* Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Exchange Act.
- 32.1\*\* Certification of Chief Executive Officer of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) promulgated under the Exchange Act, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code.
- 32.2\*\* Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) or 15d-14(b) promulgated under the Exchange Act, and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code.
- The following financial information from Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, three months ended December 31, 2017, and the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, three months ended December 31, 2017, and the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, (iii) Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, three months ended September 30, 2017, (v) Consolidated Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, three months ended December 31, 2017, and the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, and the fiscal year ended September 30, 2017, and the fiscal year ended September 31, 2017, and t
- 104\* The cover page from this Annual Report on Form 10-K, formatted as Inline XBRL.
  - \* Filed herewith.
  - \*\* Furnished herewith.
  - ++ Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.

By: /s/ Ozan Dokmecioglu

Name: Ozan Dokmecioglu

Title: Chief Financial Officer of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.

(Principal Financial Officer)

Date: February 27, 2020

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| Ву: | /s/ Robert J. Ga | amgort  |                      | Ву: | /s/ Ozan Dol   | kmecioglu               |                    |
|-----|------------------|---|----------------------|-----|----------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
|     | Name:            | Robert J. Gamgort   |                      |     | Name:          | Ozan Dokmecioglu        |                    |
|     | Title:           | Chief Executive Officer, President and Execut<br>Board of Directors | tive Chairman of the |     | Title:         | Chief Financial Officer |                    |
|     | Title.           | Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.   |                      |     | Tille.         | Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.   |                    |
|     | Date:            | Reung Di Feppel Inc.  | February 27, 2020    |     | Date:          | Realing Di Peppel IIIc. | February 27, 2020  |
|     | Date.            |   | 1 cordary 21, 2020   |     | Duic.          |                         | 1 coldary 21, 2020 |
| Ву: | /s/ Angela A. S  | tephens   |                      | Ву: | /s/ Olivier Go | oudet                   |                    |
|     | Name:            | Angela A. Stephens  |                      |     | Name:          | Olivier Goudet          |                    |
|     | Title:           | Senior Vice President and Controller                                |                      |     | Title:         | Director                |                    |
|     |                  | (Principal Accounting Officer)                                      |                      |     |                |                         |                    |
|     | Date:            |   | February 27, 2020    |     | Date:          |                         | February 27, 2020  |
| By: | /s/ Peter Harf   |   |                      | By: | /s/ Geneviev   | ve Hovde                |                    |
| _,. | Name:            | Peter Harf  |                      |     | Name:          | Genevieve Hovde         |                    |
|     | Title:           | Director  |                      |     | Title:         | Director                |                    |
|     | Date:            |   | February 27, 2020    |     | Date:          |                         | February 27, 2020  |
|     |                  |   |                      |     |                |                         | •                  |
| Ву: | /s/ Anna-Lena    | Kamenetzky  |                      | Ву: | /s/ Paul S. M  | lichaels                |                    |
|     | Name:            | Anna-Lena Kamenetzky  |                      |     | Name:          | Paul S. Michaels        |                    |
|     | Title:           | Director  |                      |     | Title:         | Director                |                    |
|     | Date:            |   | February 27, 2020    |     | Date:          |                         | February 27, 2020  |
| By: | /s/ Pamela Pats  | slev  |                      | By: | /s/ Gerhard    | Pleuhs                  |                    |
| ,   | Name:            | Pamela Patsley  |                      | . , | Name:          | Gerhard Pleuhs          |                    |
|     | Title:           | Director  |                      |     | Title:         | Director                |                    |
|     | Date:            |   | February 27, 2020    |     | Date:          |                         | February 27, 2020  |
|     |                  |   |                      |     |                |                         |                    |
| Ву: | /s/ Fabien Simo  | on  |                      | Ву: | /s/ Robert Si  | inger                   |                    |
|     | Name:            | Fabien Simon  |                      |     | Name:          | Robert Singer           |                    |
|     | Title:           | Director  |                      |     | Title:         | Director                |                    |
|     | Date:            |   | February 27, 2020    |     | Date:          |                         | February 27, 2020  |
| Ву: | /s/ Dirk Van de  | Put   |                      | Ву: | /s/ Larry You  | ıng                     |                    |
|     | Name:            | Dirk Van de Put   |                      | •   | Name:          | Larry Young             |                    |
|     | Title:           | Director  |                      |     | Title:         | Director                |                    |
|     | Date:            |   | February 27, 2020    |     | Date:          |                         | February 27, 2020  |
|     |                  |   |                      |     |                |                         |                    |

#### **Description of Securities**

#### Registered Pursuant to Section 12 of the

#### Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Except as otherwise indicated or unless the context requires otherwise, all references herein to the "Company," "KDP", "we," "us," "our" and similar terms refer to Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.

#### DESCRIPTION OF COMMON STOCK

The following description of our common stock is based upon our Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation, effective as of May 6, 2018 (as amended, the "Articles of Incorporation"), our By-Laws, as amended and restated, effective as of July 9, 2018 ("By-Laws") and applicable provisions of law. We have summarized certain portions of the Articles of Incorporation and By-Laws below. The summary is not complete. The Articles of Incorporation and By-Laws are incorporated by reference as exhibits to the Annual Report on Form 10-K to which this exhibit is a part. You should read the Articles of Incorporation and By-Laws for the provisions that are important to you.

#### **GENERAL**

Our authorized capital stock consists of 2,000,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and 15,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share. Our board of directors may establish the rights and preferences of the preferred stock from time to time. As of December 31, 2019, 1,406,852,305 shares of our common stock were issued and outstanding and held of record by approximately 10,729 holders, and no shares of our preferred stock were issued or outstanding.

#### **COMMON STOCK**

Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters to be voted upon by the common stockholders and there are no cumulative voting rights. Subject to any preferential rights of any outstanding preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably the dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of funds legally available. If there is a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our company, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share in our assets remaining after the payment of liabilities and any preferential rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Holders of our common stock have no preemptive or conversion rights or other subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. All outstanding shares of our common stock are fully paid and non-assessable. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of preferred stock which we may designate and issue in the future.

#### PREFERRED STOCK

Under the terms of our Certificate of Incorporation, our board of directors is authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by the Delaware General Corporation Law ("DGCL"), and by our Certificate of Incorporation, to issue preferred stock in one or more series without stockholder approval. Our board of directors has the discretion, subject to limitations prescribed by the DGCL and by our Certificate of Incorporation, to determine the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions, including voting rights, dividend rights, conversion rights, redemption privileges and liquidation preferences, of each series of preferred stock.

### ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECTS OF VARIOUS PROVISIONS OF DELAWARE LAW AND OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION AND BY-LAWS

Provisions of the DGCL and our Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws could make it more difficult to acquire us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise or to remove incumbent officers and directors. These provisions, summarized below, would be expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and takeover bids our board of directors may consider inadequate and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with us. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us will outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover or acquisition proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

#### Board Vacancies to be Filled by Remaining Directors and Not Stockholders

Our Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws provide that the entire board of directors will be elected annually; however, any vacancies, including any newly created directorships, on the board of directors will be filled by the affirmative vote of the majority of the remaining directors then in office, even if such directors constitute less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director. Any director appointed to the board of directors to fill a vacancy will have the same remaining term as that of his or her predecessor.

#### Stockholder Action

Our Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws preclude stockholders from calling special meetings and taking action or passing resolutions by written consent.

#### Advance Notice of Director Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our By-Laws contain advance notice procedures for stockholders to make nominations of candidates for election as directors or to bring other business before the annual meeting of stockholders. As specified in our By-Laws, director nominations and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only pursuant to a notice of meeting, at the direction of the board of directors or by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures that are provided in our By-Laws. To be timely, a nomination of a director by a stockholder or notice for business to be brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder must be delivered to the secretary at our principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the date of an annual meeting is advanced by more than 30 days or delayed by more than 60 days from such anniversary date, for notice by the stockholder to be timely, it must be delivered not earlier than the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (i) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting and (ii) the 10th day following the day on which notice of such annual meeting was mailed or public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made, whichever first occurs. In the event a special meeting of stockholders is called for the purpose of electing one or more directors, any stockholder entitled to vote may nominate a person or persons as specified in our By-Laws, but only if the stockholder notice is delivered to the secretary at our principal executive offices not earlier than the 120th day prior to such special meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (x) the 90th day prior to such special meeting and (y) the 10th day following the day on which notice of the date of such special meeting was mailed or public disclosure of the date

#### Amendments to the Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws

Our Certificate of Incorporation and By-Laws require an affirmative vote of two-thirds of the voting power of the outstanding shares to amend certain provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation or By-Laws, including the provisions relating to the ability of stockholders to call special meetings or act by written consent, the size of the board, filling vacancies on the board, indemnification of directors and officers, advance notice provisions and supermajority voting requirements.

#### Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute

We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, an anti-takeover statute. In general, Section 203 of the DGCL prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" during the period of three years following the time the person becomes an interested stockholder, unless (with certain exceptions) the business combination or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder is approved in a prescribed manner. Generally, a "business combination" includes a merger, asset or stock sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. Generally, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns (or within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status did own) 15% or more of a corporation's voting stock. The existence of this provision would be expected to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions not approved in advance by the board of directors, including discouraging attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders.

#### No Cumulative Voting

The DGCL provides that stockholders are denied the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless our Certificate of Incorporation provides otherwise. Our Certificate of Incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting.

#### Limitations on Liability and Indemnification of Officers and Directors

The DGCL authorizes corporations to limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors to corporations and their stockholders for monetary damages for breaches of directors' fiduciary duties as directors. Our Certificate of Incorporation includes provisions that indemnify, to the fullest extent allowable under the DGCL, the personal liability of directors or officers for monetary damages for actions taken as a director or officer of our company, or for serving at our request as a director or officer or another position at another corporation or enterprise, as the case may be. Our Certificate of Incorporation also provides that we must indemnify and advance reasonable expenses to our directors and officers, subject to our receipt of an undertaking from the indemnified party as may be required under the DGCL. We are also expressly authorized to carry directors' and officers' insurance to protect our company, our directors, officers and certain employees for some liabilities. The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our Certificate of Incorporation may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. However, these provisions do not limit or eliminate our rights, or those of any stockholder, to seek non-monetary relief such as injunction or rescission in the event of a breach of a director's duty of care. Moreover, the provisions do not alter the liability of directors under the federal securities laws. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent that, in a class action or direct suit, we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions. There is currently no pending material litigation or proceeding against any of our director

#### **Authorized but Unissued Shares**

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock are generally available for future issuance without stockholder approval. We may use additional shares for a variety of purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital, to fund acquisitions and as employee compensation. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

#### **Exclusive Forum Provision**

Our By-Laws provide that unless we consent in writing to an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of us, any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of KDP to us or our stockholders, any action arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, or any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine; provided, however, that, in the event that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction over any such action or proceeding, the sole exclusive forum for such action or proceeding shall be another state or federal court located in the State of Delaware, unless the Court of Chancery (or such other state or federal court located within the State of Delaware, as applicable) has dismissed a prior action by the same plaintiff asserting the same claims because such court lacked personal jurisdiction over an indispensable party named as a defendant therein.

#### STOCK EXCHANGE LISTING

Our common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the ticker symbol "KDP."

#### TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

Computershare Trust Company, N.A. ("Computershare") is the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock.

#### **DIRECT REGISTRATION SYSTEM**

Our common stock is registered in book-entry form through the direct registration system. Under this system, ownership of our common stock is reflected in account statements periodically distributed to stockholders by Computershare, our transfer agent, who holds the book-entry shares on behalf of our common stockholders.

# KEURIG DR PEPPER INC. SEVERANCE PAY PLAN FOR EXECUTIVES AND SUMMARY PLAN DESCRIPTION (Effective as of January 1, 2020)

### ARTICLE I. PURPOSE

Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. (the "*Company*") hereby establishes and adopts this Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Severance Pay Plan for Executives and Summary Plan Description (the "*Plan*"), effective as of January 1, 2020 (the "*Effective Date*") to provide financial benefits to eligible Participants who lose their positions with the Company involuntarily under severance-qualifying conditions. This Plan replaces any and all severance pay plans, policies, practices, arrangements or programs, written or unwritten, that the Company or a Related Employer, or any predecessor employer of the Company or Related Employer may have had in effect for eligible Participants from time to time prior to the Effective Date; any eligible Participant whose employment is terminated on or after the Effective Date shall not be entitled to any severance benefits other than those set forth herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in the Plan shall adversely affect the rights an employee may have to severance payments under any written agreement executed between the Company or Related Employer and such employee, including, without limitation, any restrictive covenant agreement between the Company or a Related Employer and such employee.

The Plan is an unfunded welfare benefit plan for purposes of ERISA, a severance pay plan within the meaning of 29 C.F.R. § 2510.3-2(b) and an involuntary separation pay plan under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(9)(iii). This document describes the Plan and serves as both the plan document and summary plan description under ERISA

### ARTICLE II. DEFINITIONS

The words used in the Plan shall have the respective meanings set forth below. Except as otherwise indicated by the context, the definition of any term herein in the singular shall also include the plural, and vice versa.

- 2.1 "Administrative Committee" means the Administrative Committee appointed by the Remuneration and Nomination Committee of the Board of Directors of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc., as such committee may be constituted from time to time.
  - 2.2 "Appeals Administrator" means the Chief Legal Officer and General Counsel, or his or her delegate.
- 2.3 "*Base Salary*" means is the Participant's base rate of pay without taking into consideration bonuses, overtime pay, shift differential pay, incentive pay, car allowance or benefits, fringe benefits or other Participant benefits or extraordinary compensation. The Base Salary of the Participant's current position as of the Participant's Notification Date will remain unchanged. Any

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD

performance or merit reviews that are pending or in process shall not affect the amount of any Participant's base salary or severance benefits.

- 2.4 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.
- 2.5 "Bonus Plan" means the annual cash bonus plan of the Company, as such plan is in effect from time to time, as amended from time to time.

#### 2.6 "*Cause*" means:

- (a) the Participant's intentional and continued failure substantially to perform his duties (other than as a result of total or partial incapacity due to physical or mental illness or as a result of termination) which failure continues for more than thirty (30) days after receipt by the Participant of written notice setting forth the facts and circumstances identified by the Company as constituting adequate grounds for termination under this clause (A),
- (b) any intentional act or omission by the Participant constituting fraud or other serious malfeasance which in any such case is materially injurious to the financial condition of the Company and/or its Subsidiaries or materially injurious to the business reputation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries,
- (c) the Participant's indictment for a felony or the substantial equivalent thereof under the laws of the United States, any state or political subdivision thereof or any other jurisdiction in which the Company conducts business,
  - (d) the Participant's breach of the provisions of any restrictive covenant or confidentiality agreement, or
- (e) conduct, actions, or performance that violates the Company's Code of Conduct, Employee Handbook, or any other Company policy or rule.
- 2.7 "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.
- 2.8 "Company" means Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. and its successors and assigns.
- 2.9 "Comparable Position" means a position with any Employer which offers a Participant generally comparable base salary and incentive compensation, as determined in the sole discretion of the Plan Administrator, provided that either (a) it is located no more than 50 miles from the Participant's former position, or (b) for a Participant working in a highly dense metropolitan area (as determined by the Plan Administrator), it does not cause a significant detrimental impact to the Participant's commute, as determined in the sole discretion of the Plan Administrator. For the avoidance of doubt, neither (i) differences in a Participant's shift, hours, reporting relationships or duties nor (ii) differences in a Participant's compensation or benefits that are generally applicable to similarly situated individuals will cause a position to fail to qualify as a Comparable Position for purposes of the Plan.

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -2-

- 2.10 "*Eligible Employee*" means an employee who is eligible to participate in this Plan, as set forth in <u>Article III</u> below. The term "Eligible Employee" shall not include any employee who is designated as "hourly" by the Company on its payroll, personnel and/or benefits system.
- 2.11 "*Employer*" means the Company and any Related Employer that has adopted this Plan in accordance with <u>Article VI</u> that employs an Eligible Employee.
  - 2.12 "ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended.
- 2.13 "Human Resources Department" means the Chief Human Resources Officer of the Company or his or her delegate(s).
- 2.14 *"Involuntary Termination"* means the termination of employment, at the discretion of the Company, of an Eligible Employee if:
  - (a) The Eligible Employee's employment is terminated as a result of a divestiture, plant closing, reorganization, redundancy resulting from an acquisition/merger, phase-out of business operations, layoff or reduction in force, as determined by the Company in its sole discretion;
  - (b) The Eligible Employee declines an offer for a position that is not a Comparable Position and the failure to accept such offer results in a termination of employment; or
  - (c) The Eligible Employee's employment is terminated by the Company for any reason other than (i) Cause, or (ii) as described in Section 2.14(a) or (b) above, as determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- 2.15 "*Notification Date*" means the date an Eligible Employee is properly notified in writing that he or she may be eligible to become a Participant in the Plan and the Eligible Employee receives a copy of his or her Severance Agreement.
- 2.16 "*Participant*" means an Eligible Employee of an Employer who has been designated as a Participant as described in Article III.
  - 2.17 "*Plan*" means the Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Severance Pay Plan for Executives and Summary Plan Description.
  - 2.18 "*Plan Administrator*" means the Administrative Committee.
  - 2.19 "Qualifying Termination" has the meaning set forth in Section 4.2.
- 2.20 "*Related Employer*" means any Subsidiary and any other trade or business that, together with the Company would be deemed to be a "single employer" within the meaning of subsection (b) or (c) of Section 414 of the Code.

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -3-

- 2.21 "*Release*" means a waiver and release of all claims related to a Participant's employment and separation from employment, in such form as the Company may require, which may include, in addition to any and all waiver and release requirements set forth therein, certain affirmative agreements by the Participant, as required by the Company. Such agreement provisions may, in addition to the waiver and release of all claims as described above, also include, but shall not be limited to, the Participant's consent to abide by stated confidentiality requirements relating to the Participant's employment and separation from employment, to cooperate with the Company regarding certain legal matters with respect to which the Participant has knowledge, and to comply with certain restrictive covenants, including a nondisparagement covenant.
- 2.22 "*Separation from Service*" means a termination of services provided by an eligible Participant to the Company or a Subsidiary whether voluntarily or involuntarily, as determined by the Plan Administrator in accordance with Treas. Reg. §1.409A-1(h).
- 2.23 "Severance Agreement" means the individual written notice or agreement received by an Eligible Employee indicating his or her eligibility for Severance Benefits, setting forth his or her Termination Date (and any transition period to the extent applicable) and prescribing other terms and conditions of his or her participation in the Plan. By this reference, the Severance Agreement is incorporated herein. To the extent there is any conflict between the Severance Agreement and the Plan, the Plan shall control. An Eligible Employee may receive his or her Severance Agreement in one or more counterparts, which may include, in the Plan Administrator's discretion, a written notice of termination initially delivered to the Eligible Employee followed by a written severance or transition agreement.
- 2.24 "Severance Benefit" means an amount equal to (i) the Participant's Base Salary, multiplied by the Participant's Severance Multiplier, plus (ii) the Participant's Target Bonus. Severance Benefits will be subject to statutory deductions, including withholding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Severance Benefits shall be reduced by any termination notice pay that a Participant may be eligible to receive under the federal Worker Adjustment Retraining and Notification Act (WARN) or any applicable state or local plant closing laws or laws requiring severance pay or benefits. The Severance Benefit shall also be subject to offset in accordance with Section 4.7 below.
- 2.25 "*Severance Multiplier*" means (i) 1.5x for any Participant who is a member of the executive leadership team (as determined by the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion) and (ii) 1.0x for any Participant who is a Senior Vice President.
- 2.26 "*Specified Employee*" means an eligible Participant who meets the definition of "specified employee," as defined in the regulations issued under Section 409A of the Code and using the identification methodology selected by the Plan Administrator from time to time in accordance with Treas. Reg. §1.409A-1(i).
- 2.27 "*Subsidiary*" means any entity in which the Company, directly or indirectly, holds a majority of the voting power or profits or capital interest of such entity.

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -4-

- 2.28 "*Target Bonus*" means the Participant's target bonus opportunity under the Company's applicable Bonus Plan in effect, if any, for the Company's fiscal year during which the Termination Date occurs.
- 2.29 "*Termination Date*" means a Participant's last date of employment with the Company as set forth in his or her Severance Agreement. The Company reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to accelerate or delay the Termination Date, notwithstanding the fact that the Company may have previously communicated to the Participant in writing an earlier or later Termination Date.

### ARTICLE III. ELIGIBILITY

- 3.1 An "*Eligible Employee*" shall be an employee of an Employer who is designated in writing as eligible by the Company and who:
  - (a) Is on the active payroll of an Employer;
  - (b) Is classified as a regular, full-time executive and designated as a member of the executive leadership team or as a Senior Vice President of an Employer;
  - (c) Is not classified under the normal worker classification procedures of the Company as an independent contractor, leased employee or temporary employee or seasonal worker;
  - (d) Is not otherwise covered by a (i) written employment agreement (unless such agreement specifically provides for severance benefits to be paid under this Plan) (ii) another Company-sponsored severance plan, program or policy, or (iii) collective bargaining agreement (unless otherwise provided in the collective bargaining agreement);
    - (e) Has not waived participation in the Plan, and
    - (f) Has as of his or her Notification Date, satisfied the Qualifying Conditions set forth in Section 4.1 below.
- 3.2 Any recommendation for Participant eligibility must be approved by the applicable Human Resources Department and the relevant Senior Vice President for the business function or department in which the individual is employed. The Plan Administrator shall have the sole discretion to determine whether an Eligible Employee satisfies the eligibility requirements to be a Participant.
- 3.3 Any Participant in this Plan designated to receive Severance Benefits hereunder shall specifically waive his or her rights to participate in any other severance arrangement of any Employer, and shall not be entitled to benefits under any other arrangement or plan of any Employer in the event of his or her Involuntary Termination if such benefits provide for a duplication of severance benefits, as calculated under this Plan and as determined by the Plan Administrator in its sole discretion.

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -5-

#### ARTICLE IV. SEVERANCE BENEFITS

- 4.1 <u>Qualifying Conditions</u>. Subject to the Disqualifying Conditions set forth below in <u>Section 4.3</u>, a Participant will be eligible to receive Severance Benefits pursuant to this Plan if the Participant has an Involuntary Termination that is a Qualifying Termination (determined in accordance with <u>Section 4.2</u> below).
  - 4.2 Qualifying Terminations. A Participant will be eligible for Severance Benefits under the Plan only if:
  - (a) The Participant is terminated as a result of an Involuntary Termination and such termination constitutes a Separation from Service,
  - (b) The Participant complies with all the conditions set forth in this Plan and the Severance Agreement, and the Participant timely executes and does not later revoke the Release, as described in <u>Article XVI</u>; and
    - (c) None of the Disqualifying Conditions set forth in Section 4.3 below apply.
- 4.3 <u>Disqualifying Conditions</u>. A Participant shall have a "*Disqualifying Condition*" and shall not be eligible for Severance Benefits under the Plan if any of the following apply:
  - (a) The Participant is terminated by an Employer for Cause;
  - (b) The Participant dies, resigns, abandons his or her job, fails to timely return from an approved leave of absence, or initiates termination on any similar basis;
  - (c) The Participant's employment with his or her Employer is terminated, but the Participant accepts employment with a successor employer where all of the following conditions are present: (i) the successor employer acquired from the Company substantially all of the assets or stock of a subsidiary, division, business unit, or other identifiable part of the Company's business (the "Acquired Unit"), (ii) immediately prior to such acquisition, the Participant was employed by the Acquired Unit, and (iii) the loss of the Participant's employment with his or her Employer was in connection with such acquisition of the Acquired Unit by the successor;
  - (d) A Participant who, in connection with an Involuntary Termination, is offered and declines a Comparable Position with the Company, a Related Employer, any affiliate of the Company or a successor to all or part of the Company's business (including as part of an outsourcing arrangement);
    - (e) The Participant fails to satisfy all transition assistance requests of the Company to the Company's satisfaction;
    - (f) The Participant voluntarily resigns from employment with his or her Employer;

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -6-

- (g) The Participant does not sign and return a Release within the time period prescribed in the Severance Agreement or revokes the Release within the applicable seven-day revocation period; or
  - (h) The Company terminates the Plan.
- 4.4 <u>Payment of Severance Benefits</u>. Any Severance Benefits shall be paid by the Company to the Participant in substantially equal installments in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices, beginning on the next normal payroll cycle after the later of (a) the Participant's Termination Date and (b) the expiration of the time period that the Participant has to execute and return the Release (including any revocation period), provided, however, if such time period for execution and revocation of the Release begins in one taxable year and ends in a second taxable year, no payments shall be made under the first payroll period in the second taxable year.
- 4.5 <u>Employee Benefits</u>. The Participant's coverage under any Company employee benefit plans (including, without limitation, as applicable, the group health plan, dental plan, vision plan, medical flexible spending account, Health Savings Account, short term disability, long term disability, savings incentive plan, stock equity plan, pension plan, accidental death and dismemberment insurance, optional life insurance and dependent life insurance) shall be governed by the terms of such plans, including any provisions in such plans regarding Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) benefits or conversion coverage. If the Participant is an eligible participant in any qualified or nonqualified retirement plan or any equity compensation plan or any other incentive, deferred compensation or retirement plan, the Participant's rights upon termination of employment shall be as set forth in such plans. Vacation or paid time off benefits, if any, will be paid in accordance with the Company's vacation or paid time off policies in effect on the Termination Date.
- 4.6 <u>Outplacement</u>. The Company will provide outplacement services such as, by way of example, resumé development, job search assistance and skills training. The actual amount and type of outplacement services depends on the circumstances of termination of the Participant and the grade of the Participant's current position as of the Participant's Notification Date as determined by the Plan Administrator. The specific outplacement services offered to each Participant shall be determined by the Company's agreement with the outplacement services provider in effect as of the Participant's Termination Date and may vary from region to region. Outplacement services shall cease at the earlier of when the Participant accepts an offer of employment or as specified in the Participant's Severance Agreement.
- 4.7 <u>Company Property</u>. The Participant agrees to return to the Company, on or before the close of business on the Termination Date, any and all of the Company's property (including, but not limited to, sales materials, documents or other company records, access cards, keys, calling cards, mobile phones, beepers, pagers, credit cards, Concur cards, computers, fax machines, copy machines, Blackberries or personal digital assistants, or any other equipment) that the Participant has or may have in his/her possession or control, except as expressly permitted in writing by an authorized officer of the Company. If the Participant does not return any items of the Company's property in his/her possession or control by said date, then the Company may, in addition to any rights and remedies it may have under this Plan or the Severance Agreement or otherwise, withhold

any and all payments to be made to the Participant hereunder. The Participant further agrees to submit expense reports for all outstanding balances owing or due on any Company credit accounts on or before the close of business on the Termination Date whenever possible, and in any event no later than thirty (30) days following the Termination Date. The Participant's Severance Benefits will be offset by any personal and undocumented business expenses appearing on any such Company credit accounts.

#### 4.8 Eligible Employees on Leave of Absence.

- (a) An Eligible Employee on a Company-approved leave of absence, including short term disability leave, long term disability leave, Family and Medical Leave, or other approved paid or unpaid leaves of absence, are not eligible for Severance Benefits while on such leave of absence.
- (b) An Eligible Employee returning from short-term disability leave, regardless of duration, or an approved leave of absence of less than six months' duration shall become eligible for Severance Benefits upon return to active status if:
  - (i) The Eligible Employee would have otherwise been eligible for Severance Benefits; or
  - (ii) The Eligible Employee timely returns to work and the Eligible Employee is not able to resume the position he or she had before the short-term disability leave or approved leave of absence and no Comparable Position is offered to the Eligible Employee upon his or her return to work.
- (c) An Eligible Employee on a leave of absence of more than six months' duration is not eligible for Severance Benefits under any circumstances. This does not apply to a Participant on Worker's Compensation leave, which shall be governed by the applicable Worker's Compensation law.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, any Eligible Employee who is a member of a "uniformed service" shall be granted such rights as required under applicable provisions of the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA), and if such Eligible Employee returns to work at the conclusion of such uniformed service (as required under USERRA), he or she may again be eligible for Severance Benefits upon his or her subsequent Involuntary Termination (if any).

#### 4.9 Rehired Employees.

(a) If a Participant is receiving Severance Benefits pursuant to this Plan, and is rehired by an Employer, such Participant's entitlement to any further Severance Benefits shall cease immediately, unless the Plan Administrator, in its sole and absolute discretion, determines that the relationship between the former employee and the Employer for whom services are being provided constitutes a non-employee consulting relationship and that continued payment of such Severance Benefits is permitted by applicable law without

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -8-

adverse consequences to such Employer or the eligible Participant, including, without limitation, under Code Section 409A, as determined by the Plan Administrator in its sole and absolute discretion.

- (b) No prior service will be credited if a Participant is rehired by an Employer after the Participant receives payment of Severance Benefits for the purpose of this Plan or any future severance plans or agreements the Participant may be eligible for while employed by an Employer.
- 4.10 <u>Termination for Cause</u>. If the Company discovers information that would have constituted grounds for the Participant's termination for Cause at any time after the Participant's Notification Date, the Company's obligation to make payments or provide Severance Benefits shall terminate immediately and permanently effective on the date of discovery of the information. Alternatively, as permitted by applicable law, if the Participant has already received all or a portion of the Severance Benefits, the Participant agrees to reimburse the Company all but \$500.00 of the Severance Benefits the Participant received within seven days of the Company's request, and the Participant further agrees that the \$500.00 is adequate consideration in support of the Release.
- 4.11 <u>At-Will Employment</u>. Nothing contained in this Plan is intended to alter the fact that employment with the Company is at-will. The Company reserves the right to terminate the employment of an Eligible Employee or Participant at any time, with or without cause, and with or without notice, in its sole discretion.
- 4.12 <u>Non-Alienation</u>. A Participant, former Participant or beneficiary may not pledge, hypothecate, anticipate or in any way create a lien upon any Severance Benefits payable under this Plan, and no Severance Benefits payable hereunder shall be assignable in anticipation of payment either by voluntary or involuntary acts or by operation of law.

#### 4.13 Code Section 409A.

- (a) This Plan is intended to comply with or be exempt from Code Section 409A and any ambiguous provisions shall be construed in a manner that is compliant with or exempt from the application of Code Section 409A. The Severance Benefits payable pursuant to this Plan are intended to meet the involuntary separation from service pay exclusion under Code Section 409A, and no amounts shall be paid after the last day of the second calendar year following the year in which the Involuntary Termination occurs. No Participant shall have any right to specify the calendar year during which any payment hereunder shall be made.
- (b) Outplacement may not be provided beyond the last day of the second taxable year following the taxable year in which the Participant's Termination Date occurs.
- (c) All reimbursements and in-kind benefits (other than outplacement) provided pursuant to this Plan shall be made in accordance with Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-3(i)(l)(iv) such that any reimbursements or in-kind benefits shall be deemed payable at a specified time or on a fixed schedule relative to a permissible payment event. Specifically,

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -9-

- (i) the amounts reimbursed and in-kind benefits provided under this Plan during a Participant's taxable year may not affect the amounts reimbursed or in-kind benefits provided in any other taxable year (except with respect to health, dental, and vision benefits), (ii) the reimbursement of an eligible expense shall be made on or before the last day of a Participant's taxable year following the taxable year in which the expense was incurred, and (iii) the right to reimbursement or an in-kind benefit is not subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.
- (d) If the Company determines that a Participant is a Specified Employee as of his or her Termination Date, distributions or benefits that are deferred compensation subject to Code Section 409A shall be made under this Plan on the later of: (1) the date that such distribution or benefit is to be provided under this Plan and (2) the earlier of (x) the date that is six months and two days after such Participant's Termination Date or (y) the date of such Participant's death. In addition, in the event of a payment delayed under this Section, the Company agrees to pay to the Participant as of the date it makes the delayed payment, simple interest on such delayed amount at the applicable Federal rate provided for in Code Section 7872(f)(2)(A), based on the number of days the payment was delayed.

### ARTICLE V. AMENDMENT OR TERMINATION

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, no Eligible Employee or Participant shall have a vested entitlement to any unpaid Severance Benefits. The Company, through action of its Board of Directors, may at any time terminate or amend the Plan in its sole discretion with respect to any and all Participants and Eligible Employees for any reason, including altering, reducing or eliminating benefits to be paid to Eligible Employees who have not yet experienced a Termination Date and benefits to Eligible Employees who have already experienced a Termination Date, on a case-by-case basis or more generally without notice. The provisions of the Plan in effect at the time of the Eligible Employees' Termination Date shall control any Severance Benefits to be paid to such Eligible Employee, unless modified by the Company or otherwise specified in the Plan. Any successor to all or any portion of the business of the Company may, with the consent of the Company, continue the Plan. Such successor shall succeed to all the rights, powers and duties of the Company. The employment of any Eligible Employee who remains an employee of the successor shall not be deemed to have been terminated or severed for purposes of this Plan.

### ARTICLE VI. ADOPTION OF THE PLAN BY RELATED EMPLOYERS

The Plan may be adopted by any Related Employer if the Committee or its delegate approves such adoption. Upon such adoption, the provisions of the Plan shall be fully applicable to the Eligible Employees of that Related Employer. At any time that a Related Employer ceases to qualify as a Related Employer, it shall no longer be eligible to participate hereunder and any Eligible Employees in its employ shall no longer be eligible to receive benefits under the Plan. Exhibit A hereto, as may be amended from time to time by the Plan Administrator, sets forth a list of Related Employers that have adopted the Plan.

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD  $\,$  -10-

#### ARTICLE VII. GOVERNING LAW

To the extent not preempted by ERISA, the terms and provisions of this Plan and Release shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the STATE OF TEXAS, exclusive of any conflict of law provisions, and the venue for all purposes of this Plan and Release shall be in a court of competent jurisdiction sitting in COLLIN COUNTY, TEXAS or the applicable federal district or appellate court having jurisdiction over actions filed in such county and state. If a provision of the Plan is found, held or deemed by the Plan Administrator or a court of competent jurisdiction to be void, unlawful or unenforceable under applicable statute or other controlling law, the provision shall be severed from the Plan and the remainder of the Plan shall continue in full force and effect.

### ARTICLE VIII. PLAN ADMINISTRATION AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

The Plan Administrator shall be the Administrative Committee, or such person (or persons) as the Board (or a committee of the Board) shall designate from time to time. The Plan Administrator shall have all powers necessary to determine, in its sole discretion, all questions concerning the administration of the Plan, including questions of eligibility and the amount and duration of any Severance Benefits payable hereunder. In addition, the Plan Administrator shall have full authority to interpret and apply the provisions of the Plan, including authority to correct any defects or omissions or to reconcile any inconsistencies herein. Severance Benefits shall be paid only if the Plan Administrator decides in its sole discretion that the applicant is entitled to them. The Plan Administrator has sole and complete discretion to determine eligibility for, and Severance Benefits to be received pursuant to, the Plan on a case-by-case basis. An obligation of the Plan to provide Severance Benefits to an Eligible Employee arises only when a written offer of Severance Benefits has been communicated by the Plan Administrator to an Eligible Employee. The Plan Administrator may make such rules and regulations for the administration of the Plan as it deems necessary or desirable. The Plan Administrator may delegate some or all of its powers and responsibilities under the Plan either to one or more officers of the Company. Any determination by the Plan Administrator and any action taken thereon shall be final, conclusive and binding on all persons, and shall be given the maximum deference permitted by law. All expenses and liabilities that the Plan Administrator or its delegate incur in connection with the administration of the Plan shall be borne by the Company or its successor.

Neither the Plan Administrator, any member of the Board nor any officer or employee of the Company acting on behalf of the Plan Administrator, shall be personally liable for any action, determination, or interpretation taken or made in good faith with respect to the Plan, and the Plan Administrator, all members of the Board, each officer of the Company, and each employee of the Company acting on behalf of the Plan Administrator shall, to the extent permitted by law, be fully indemnified and protected by the Company in respect of any such action, determination, or interpretation to the fullest extent provided by law.

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -11-

#### ARTICLE IX. VALIDITY AND SEVERABILITY

The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of the Plan shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of the Plan, which shall remain in full force and effect, and any prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction.

### ARTICLE X. NO OTHER PLANS; REPRESENTATIONS CONTRARY TO THE PLAN

This Plan supersedes any and all other severance plans, programs or practices otherwise applicable to the Participant, including, without limitation, the Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc. Severance Pay Plan for Executives (BB0-BB3) and Summary Plan Description. No verbal or written representations contrary to the terms of the Plan and its written amendments shall be binding upon the Plan, the Plan Administrator or the Company.

### ARTICLE XI. CLAIMS PROCEDURE

- 11.1 <u>Initial Claim for Benefits</u>. Generally, an obligation of the Plan to provide Severance Benefits to an Eligible Employee arises only when a written offer of Severance Benefits has been communicated by the Plan Administrator to the Eligible Employee. An Eligible Employee not receiving Severance Benefits who believes that he is eligible for such benefits, or a Participant disputing the amount of Severance Benefits, or any such Eligible Employee's or Participant's authorized representative (the "*Claimant*") may request in writing that his or her claim be reviewed by the Plan Administrator. All such claims for benefits shall be submitted to the Plan Administrator within sixty (60) days after the Claimant's Termination Date. The review of all claims for benefits shall be governed by the following rules:
  - (a) <u>Time Limits on Decision</u>. Unless special circumstances exist, a Claimant who has filed a claim shall be informed of the decision on the claim within ninety (90) days of the Plan Administrator's receipt of the written claim. This period may be extended by an additional ninety (90) days if special circumstances require an extension of time, provided the Claimant is notified of the extension within the initial ninety (90)-day period. The extension notice shall indicate:
    - (i) The special circumstances requiring the extension of time; and
    - (ii) The date, no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after receipt of the written claim, by which the Claimant can expect to receive a decision.
  - (b) <u>Content of Denial Notice</u>. If a claim for benefits is partially or wholly denied, the Claimant shall receive a written notice that:
    - (i) States the specific reason or reasons for the denial;

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -12-

- (ii) Refers to the specific Plan provisions on which the denial is based;
- (iii) Describes and explains the need for any additional material or information that the Claimant must supply in order to perfect the claim; and
- (iv) Describes the Plan's review procedures and the time limits applicable to such procedures, including a statement of the Claimant's right to bring a civil action under ERISA Section 502(a) following an adverse benefit determination review.
- 11.2 <u>Appeal of a Denied Claim</u>. If the Claimant's claim is denied in whole or in part and he or she wants to submit a request for a review of the denied claim, the following rules apply:
  - (a) Review of Denied Claim. If a Claimant wants his or her denied claim to be reconsidered, the Claimant shall send a written request for a review of the claim denial to the Appeals Administrator no later than sixty (60) days after the date on which he or she receives written notification of the denial. The Claimant may include any written comments, documents, records or other information relating to the claim for benefits. The Claimant shall be provided, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records and other information relating to the claim for benefits. The Appeals Administrator's review shall take into account all comments, documents, records and other information submitted by the Claimant relating to the claim, without regard to whether such information was submitted or considered in the initial benefit determination.
  - (b) <u>Decision on Review</u>. The Appeals Administrator shall review the denied claim and provide a written decision within sixty (60) days of the date the Appeals Administrator receives the Claimant's written request for review. This period may be extended by an additional sixty (60) days if special circumstances require an extension of time, provided the Claimant is notified of the extension within the initial sixty (60)-day period. The extension notice shall indicate:
    - (i) The special circumstances requiring the extension of time; and
    - (ii) The date, no later than one hundred twenty (120) days after receipt of the written request for review, by which the Claimant can expect to receive a decision.
  - (c) <u>Content of Denial Notice</u>. If a claim for benefits is partially or wholly denied on appeal, the Claimant shall receive a written notice that:
    - (i) States the specific reason or reasons for denial;
    - (ii) Refers to the specific Plan provisions on which the denial is based;
    - (iii) Includes a statement that the Claimant is entitled to receive, upon request and free of charge, reasonable access to, and copies of, all documents, records and other information relevant to the claim; and

- (iv) Includes a statement of the right to bring a civil action under ERISA Section 502(a).
- 11.3 <u>Limitations on Legal Actions</u>. CLAIMANTS MUST FOLLOW THE CLAIMS PROCEDURES DESCRIBED IN THIS <u>ARTICLE XI</u> BEFORE TAKING ACTION IN ANY OTHER FORUM REGARDING A CLAIM FOR BENEFITS UNDER THE PLAN. FURTHERMORE, ANY SUCH LAWSUIT OR OTHER ACTION IN ANY FORUM INITIATED BY A CLAIMANT UNDER THE PLAN MUST BE BROUGHT BY THE CLAIMANT WITHIN ONE YEAR OF A FINAL DETERMINATION ON THE CLAIM FOR BENEFITS UNDER THESE CLAIMS PROCEDURES. IF A CIVIL ACTION IS NOT FILED WITHIN THIS PERIOD, THE CLAIMANT'S BENEFIT CLAIM SHALL BE DEEMED PERMANENTLY WAIVED AND ABANDONED, AND THE CLAIMANT SHALL BE PRECLUDED FROM REASSERTING IT.

### ARTICLE XII. FUNDING

The Plan is funded through the general assets of the Company and all payments of Severance Benefits with respect to a particular Participant shall be paid from the general assets of the Company. Neither the Company nor the Plan Administrator shall have any obligation to establish a trust or fund for the payment of benefits under the Plan or to insure any of the benefits under the Plan. None of the officers, members of the Board, or agents of the Company, any Subsidiary or the Plan Administrator guarantees in any manner the payment of benefits hereunder.

### ARTICLE XIII. DOCUMENT

This document shall constitute both the plan document for the Plan and the summary plan description as required by ERISA.

### ARTICLE XIV. PLAN INFORMATION

| Plan Name:    | Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. Severance Pay Plan for Executives                                |
|---------------|--|
| Plan Sponsor: | Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. 5301 Legacy Drive Plano, Texas 75024                             |
|               | Administrative Committee Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. 5301 Legacy Drive<br>Plano, Texas 75024 |

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -14-

| Agent for Legal Process:           | Administrative Committee<br>Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.<br>5301 Legacy Drive<br>Plano, Texas 75024  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Employer Name:                     | Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.<br>5301 Legacy Drive<br>Plano, Texas 75024  |
| Employer Identification<br>Number: |   |
| Funding:                           | The Plan is self-funded.  |
| Plan Number:                       | 5   |
| Plan Year:                         | January 1 through December 31   |
| Type of Plan:                      | The Plan is a severance pay arrangement within the meaning of ERISA Section 3(2)(B)(i). The Plan is intended to be and shall be administered and maintained as an unfunded "welfare plan" under ERISA Section 3(1). |
| Type of Administration:            | The Plan is administered by the Plan Administrator.   |

### ARTICLE XV. STATEMENT OF ERISA RIGHTS

As a participant in the Plan you are entitled to certain rights and protections under ERISA. ERISA provides that all Plan Participants shall be entitled to:

#### **Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits**

Examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as work sites and union halls, all documents governing the Plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the Plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure Room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

Obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the operation of the Plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and copies of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The Plan Administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.

Receive a summary of the Plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each Participant with a copy of the summary annual report.

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -15-

#### **Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries**

In addition to creating rights for Plan Participants ERISA imposes duties upon the people who are responsible for the operation of the employee benefit plan. The people who operate your Plan, called "fiduciaries" of the Plan, have a duty to do so prudently and in the interest of you and other Plan Participants and beneficiaries. No one, including your employer, your union, or any other person, may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

#### **Enforce Your Rights**

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules. Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of Plan documents or the latest annual report from the Plan and do not receive them within thirty (30) days, you may file suit in a Federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the Plan Administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or Federal court after exhausting the claims procedures detailed in <u>Article XI</u> of the Plan. If it should happen that Plan fiduciaries misuse the Plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a Federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example, if it finds your claim is frivolous.

#### **Assistance With Your Questions**

If you have any questions about your Plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You may also obtain certain publications about your rights and responsibilities under ERISA by calling the publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

### ARTICLE XVI. RELEASE OF CLAIMS

As an express condition of eligibility for Severance Benefits, the Participant is required to sign and return a Release to receive the Severance Benefits available under this Plan. No Severance Benefits will begin or be paid until the execution and return of the Release by the Participant to the Plan Administrator and the expiration of seven days thereafter during which the Participant does not revoke the Release. If a Participant does not timely execute the Release or revokes the Release,

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -16-

the Participant's eligibility for Severance Benefits under this Plan shall be forfeited and no Severance Benefits shall be payable to such Participant.

### ARTICLE XVII. MAXIMUM PAYMENTS

The Severance Benefits are the maximum pay and benefits available by the Company in the event of an Involuntary Termination.

| By:                           |
|-------------------------------|
| Mary Beth DeNooyer            |
| Chief Human Resources Officer |

KEURIG DR PEPPER INC.

KDP Severance Pay Plan for Executives & SPD -17-

### <u>Subsidiaries of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.</u> As of December 31, 2019

| lame | e of Subsidiary                           | Jurisdiction of Formation |
|------|---|---------------------------|
|      | 234DP Aviation, LLC                       | Delaware                  |
|      | A&W Concentrate Company                   | Delaware                  |
|      | All Sport, LLC                            | Delaware                  |
|      | All Sport Distributing, Inc.              | Delaware                  |
|      | Bai Brands LLC                            | New Jersey                |
|      | Beverages Delaware Inc.                   | Delaware                  |
|      | Big Red, LLC                              | Texas                     |
|      | BR HyDrive, LLC                           | Texas                     |
|      | Core Nutrition, LLC                       | Delaware                  |
| )    | DP Beverages Inc.                         | Delaware                  |
|      | DPS Americas Beverages, LLC               | Delaware                  |
|      | DPS Beverages, Inc.                       | Delaware                  |
|      | DPS Holdings Inc.                         | Delaware                  |
|      | Dr Pepper/Seven Up Beverage Sales Company | Texas                     |
|      | Dr Pepper/Seven Up Manufacturing Company  | Delaware                  |
|      | Dr Pepper/Seven Up, Inc.                  | Delaware                  |
|      | G Pure, Inc.                              | Texas                     |
|      | KDP Procurement LLC                       | Delaware                  |
|      | Keurig Corporation Inc.                   | Delaware                  |
|      | Keurig Dr Pepper Employee Relief Fund     | Texas                     |
|      | Keurig Green Mountain, Inc.               | Delaware                  |
|      | Keurig Manufacturing Inc.                 | Delaware                  |
|      | Maple Parent Holdings Corp.               | Delaware                  |
|      | Mott's Delaware LLC                       | Delaware                  |
|      | Mott's LLP                                | Delaware                  |
|      | Nantucket Allserve, LLC                   | Delaware                  |
|      | New Perfection Beverage Company, Inc.     | Texas                     |
|      | North American Beverages, LLC             | Texas                     |
|      | Snapple Beverage Corp.                    | Delaware                  |
|      | Splash Transport, Inc.                    | Delaware                  |
|      | The American Bottling Company             | Delaware                  |
|      | Thomas Kemper Acquisition Co. Inc.        | Texas                     |
|      | Xyience Beverage Company, LLC             | Texas                     |
|      | Xyience Contracts Company, LLC            | Texas                     |
|      | Xyience Supplements Company, LLC          | Texas                     |
|      | Canada Dry Mott's Inc.                    | Canada                    |
|      | Keurig Canada Inc.                        | Canada                    |
|      | Van Houtte Coffee Services Inc.           | Canada                    |
|      | Alder Clover Limited                      | Ireland                   |
|      | Basswood Clover Limited                   | Ireland                   |
|      | Cedar Clover Limited                      | Ireland                   |
|      | Alder Basswood Clover LP                  | Ireland                   |
|      | Keurig International Sàrl                 | Luxembourg                |
|      | Bebidas Americas Investments B.V.         | Netherlands               |
|      | Keurig Switzerland GmbH                   | Switzerland               |
|      | Keurig Trading Sàrl                       | Switzerland               |
|      | Big Red Mexico S de RL                    | Mexico                    |

### <u>Subsidiaries of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.</u> As of December 31, 2019

| 48 | Comercializadora de Bebidas, SA de CV  | Mexico    |
|----|--|-----------|
| 49 | Keurig Mexico S de RL de CV  | Mexico    |
| 50 | Peñafiel Aguas Minerales SA de CV  | Mexico    |
| 51 | Peñafiel Bebidas SA de CV  | Mexico    |
| 52 | Peñafiel Servicios Comerciales, S.A. de C.V.   | Mexico    |
| 53 | Peñafiel Servicios S.A. de C.V.  | Mexico    |
| 54 | Manantiales Penafiel, S.A. de C.V.   | Mexico    |
| 55 | Snapple Beverage de Mexico, S.A. de C.V.   | Mexico    |
| 56 | Green Mountain Electrical Appliances Technical Consulting (Shenzhen) Company Limited | China     |
| 57 | Green Mountain Hong Kong Limited   | Hong Kong |
| 58 | Keurig Malaysia Sdn. Bhd.  | Malaysia  |
| 59 | Keurig Singapore Pte. Ltd.   | Singapore |
| 60 | Snapple Beverage Corporation Singapore Pte. Ltd.                                     | Singapore |

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 333-233506, 333-233481 and 333-208328 on Form S-3, Nos. 333-233481, 333-226113, 333-226106, 333-153506, 333-153505 and 333-163651 on Form S-8, and Nos. 333-223832 and 333-230932 on Form S-4 of our reports dated February 27, 2020, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. and subsidiaries, and the effectiveness of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. and subsidiaries' internal control over financial reporting, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2019.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Boston, Massachusetts February 27, 2020

### Principal Executive Officer's Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

- I, Robert J. Gamgort, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e)) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Robert J. Gamgort

Date: February 27, 2020

Robert J. Gamgort Chief Executive Officer and President of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.

### Principal Financial Officer's Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

- I, Ozan Dokmecioglu, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Ozan Dokmecioglu

Ozan Dokmecioglu

Chief Financial Officer of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.

Date: February 27, 2020

#### Certification Pursuant To 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant To Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Robert J Gamgort, Chief Executive Officer and President of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. (the "Company"), certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a) or 78o(d)); and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ Robert J. Gamgort

Date: February 27, 2020 Robert J. Gamgort

Chief Executive Officer and President of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.

#### Certification Pursuant To 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, As Adopted Pursuant To Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Ozan Dokmecioglu, Chief Financial Officer of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc. (the "Company"), certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to my knowledge:

- (1) the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a) or 78o(d)); and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ Ozan Dokmecioglu

Date: February 27, 2020 Ozan Dokmecioglu

Chief Financial Officer of Keurig Dr Pepper Inc.